3 1761 05107559 6

BS
1403
M54
v.4

343

GOTHENBURG STUDIES IN ENGLISH

EDITOR: FRANK BEHRE

16

A MIDDLE ENGLISH METRICAL PARAPHRASE OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

IV

EDITED

BY

URBAN OHLANDER

ACTA UNIVERSITATIS GOTHOBURGENSIS

Published with the aid of a grant from
Statens Humanistiska Forskningsråd

900462

Distributors:
ALMQVIST & WIKSELL
STOCKHOLM
GÖTEBORG UPPSALA

GÖTEBORG 1963
ELANDERS BOKTRYCKERI AKTIEBOLAG

To My Children, Sigyn and Sölve

INTRODUCTION

This is the final volume of the text of *A Middle English Metrical Paraphrase of the Old Testament*. The previous volumes are: I. Ed. H. Kalén, *Göteborgs Högskolas Årsskrift* XXVIII: 5. Göteborg, 1923. — II. Ed. U. Ohlander, *Göteborgs Universitets Årsskrift* LXI: 2; also: *Gothenburg Studies in English* 5. Göteborg, 1955. — III. Ed. U. Ohlander, *Göteborgs Universitets Årsskrift* LXVI: 7; also: *Gothenburg Studies in English* 11. Göteborg, 1960 (1961). *Liber IV Regum* ends that volume.

The part now published ends with the Antiochus episode, corresponding to *II Maccabees*, ch. 9. The narrative, being wound up by the usual pious wishes, does not suggest that a continuation is to be expected, so the poem, as far as can be seen, may be regarded as complete. On the other hand, the unknown author has not followed up his original plan of giving an abridged account of the Bible as a whole. He states the object of his work in the following words:

> ffor of the bybyll sal yt be
> the poyntes that ar mad most in price.
>
> Stanza 2:3, 4.

The author bases his story not only on the Bible, but, as he points out in the second stanza, also on the 'maysters of dyuinite' and on 'the maystur of storyse', the latter being identical with Peter Comestor whose *Historia Scholastica*[1] was written between 1169—1175. Among sources not mentioned by the poet is to be noted specially an Old French metrical paraphrase, possibly the one referred to in my paper "Old French Parallels to a Middle English Metrical Paraphrase of the Old Testament".[2]

It need not surprise us, then, that in the present volume, too, there are deviations from the Bible. Unfortunately, the Old French para-

[1] Ed. J.-P. Migne, *Patrologiæ Cursus Completus*. Series Secunda. Tomus CXCVIII. Paris, 1855.

[2] See *Contributions to English Syntax and Philology*, Gothenburg Studies in English 14, Göteborg, 1962, pp. 203 ff.

phrase mentioned above leaves us now in the lurch, since it ends abruptly in the extant MSS. (*IV Kings*, ch. 18) as follows, the prospective continuation failing to appear:

De cest roi nus estot laisser
E de ceus de Jerusalem avant parler.
MS. Bibl. Nat. 898 fol. 218 r.[1]

There is, however, an OFr. prose version, unprinted, in the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris, generally assumed to be a translation of the OFr. paraphrase just mentioned. It is preserved in two MSS.: B. N. 6260 and 9562. About the continuation of the prose version after the *Books of Kings*, Bonnard, p. 103, says: "Après les livres des Rois, on y trouve divers fragments de la Bible qui correspondaient peut-être à des parties perdues des manuscrits B. N. 898 et 902." See also Berger, pp. 54, 55, pp. 231 ff., pp. 350 ff.[2] On some of the points where the ME. paraphrase differs from the Bible, the OFr. prose version might, perhaps, throw light. But that text has not been available to me.

Anyhow, in the present volume as in the previous ones, divergences from the biblical narrative have been noted. Sometimes we are concerned merely with a scribal error as in S 1249: 3, where Lazarus is said to have rested in the grave for forty days instead of four. The L scribe, who is a more careful copyist, has got the figure right. In other cases, there is an error in both MSS. that may go back to a common source, e.g. the confusion of the names Amalek and Abimelech in 1424: 4. Cf. "OFr. Parallels" p. 205. Noteworthy is the change of figures as in 1374: 6 and 1376: 5, not to mention 1366: 1 ff. The events are not always related in the same order in the paraphrase as in the Bible, e.g. 1309: 5 ff., 1387 and 1401: 1 ff. We need not, of course, ascribe all divergences to some outside source, whether English, Latin, or French, for the English poet's own imaginative powers should not be underrated altogether. Thus, for example, it might seem a tempting idea to give him the credit for the almost loving description he devotes to Tobias' dog, to which domestic animal the Bible awards only a summary mention. See 1306: 1 ff.

Peter Comestor's *Hist. Schol.* agrees with the Vulgate in most of the cases of deviation in the present volume. *The Book of Job* is omitted

---

[1] See J. Bonnard, *Les Traductions de la Bible en vers français au moyen âge*, Paris, 1884, pp. 102 ff.

[2] S. Berger, *La Bible française au moyen âge*, Paris, 1884.

in that work. But we find a few influences from a ME. poem, *Pety Iob*,[1] a didactic work of 684 lines, beginning: "Here begynneth the IX lessons of þe diryge whych Iob made in hys trybulacyon lying on the donghylle . . . and ys clepyd *pety Iob* . . ."

Minor portions of the ME. text have been printed before. They are:

MS. S: *De matre cum VII filiis* and *De Anthioco* (from *II Mac.*) printed by W. Heuser in *Anglia*, XXXI, 1908, pp. 6 ff.

MS. L: The same episodes, printed by C. Horstmann in *Herrig's Archiv* 79, 1887, pp. 447 ff. For the first two stanzas see also Horstmann in *Altengl. Leg., N. F.*, Heilbronn, 1881, pp. LXL ff. — E. Kölbing, *Engl. Studien* X, 1887, pp. 203 ff., draws attention to MS. L and, giving an account of its contents, also prints the six initial long lines of each biblical book (for *Exodus* eight lines, for the *Mac.* episodes none).

Any important deviations from my own reading of the text have been duly noted under the following abbreviations: Heuser = He, Horstmann = Ho, Kölbing = Kö.

* * *

Before I finish, I should like to express my sincere thanks to Mr. Bryan Errington, B. A., Lecturer in Gothenburg University, for his kind assistance.

All the 18,372 lines of the biblical paraphrase are now printed. It would have been most gratifying if I had been in a position now to present a glossary as well. But since in the case of such a lengthy text a glossary would be rather in the nature of a dictionary requiring a volume of its own, I have not thought it advisable to let that work delay the publication of the text itself.

The work on this edition has afforded me a refreshing recreation from the routine of all my teaching duties. I am thankful for having been able to contribute my part to the editing of a literary work whose author, though hardly a poet of brilliant gifts, has certainly done his task competently. Few editors of texts can reasonably expect to deliver a flawless result. Still, it is my hope that, with all its shortcomings, my contribution may prove of some value in the field of Middle English studies.

U. O.

[1] See C. Horstmann, *Yorkshire Writers*, II, London, 1896, pp. 380 ff. Cf. G. N. Garmonsway and R. R. Raymo, "A ME. Metrical Life of Job", *Early English and Norse Studies, Presented to Hugh Smith*, London, 1963, pp. 77 ff.

fol. 129 b continued

Iob

(MS. Selden Supra 52.)

Job was a distinguished Jew who lived in the land of Uz. Mighty though he was, he was humble in heart, fearing God day and night.

1175 Iob was a full *gen*tyll jew,
of hy*m* is [hel]full forto [h]ere.
ffor whoso h*is con*dicions knew
of meknes my3t fynd mat*ers* sere.
Eu*er* in h*is* trewth he was full trew,
os men may *in* h*is* lyfyng lere.
he lyfed eu*er* als a lele Ebrew,
in þe land of vs he had no pere.
All yf he war*e* to knaw
full mekyll in erthly my3t,
In hert he was full law
and dred god day and ny3t.

He fled from fools and was glad to fulfil all the obligations of friendship. He had a fair wife, seven handsome sons and three good daughters. God had given him plenty of gold and other riches. No man could be happier.

1176 he honerd god in all degre
and eu*er* was dredand to do yll.
ffro foyles was he freke to flee
and fayn all frenchep to fulfyll.
he had a wyfe both fayr *and* free
þat redy was to werke h*is* wyll,
And VII suns semly to se
and doyght*ur*s thre full stabyll and styll.
Of gold god had hy*m* sent
to mend w*ith* mony a store,
Rych robys *and* ryall rent.
myrth my3t no man haue more.

S 1175. 2 lefull / lere / 3 -so *of* whoso *above the line* / 10 -ly *of* erthly *above the line*. **MS. Longleat 257.** — **1175.** fol. 189 a / Liber de Iob *in top margin* / 1 Ientill (*Kö:* gentill) / 2 him / healfull / here / 3 ffor so / 4 mekenes might / 5 was he / 6 as / legende / 7 He lyved / as / 8 the / Vs / Ca. j *in right margin* / 9 All thogh / were / 10 mich / might / 12 night / — **1176.** 1 He honored / 2 dred / doo evill / 3 foiles / frek / fle / 4 frenship / fullfill / 5 He hade / wife / faire / fre / 6 that / wirk / will / 7 seven sonnes semely / 8 doghters thre stable / still / 9 hade him / 10 him to amend full grete plente / 11 Riche robes / riall / 12 mirth might noo / have.

He had seven thousand sheep, three thousand camels and five hundred asses. In addition he had fifty yoke of oxen and as many servants to plough the land. In the whole of the land there was nobody so mighty as he.

fol. 130a

1177 he had hym self VII M schepe
in flokkes to flytt both to *and* fro,
Thre thowsand camels forto kepe,
and V C asses also.
he had in hyllys *and* daylys depe
fyfty yoke of oxyn in ylkon two
And seruantes wele to wake *and* slepe
in dyuerse werkes with þem to go.
ffor plowes he had plente
his land to dele *and* dyȝt.
In all þe Est cuntre
was non so mekyll of myȝt.

His seven sons, each on a different day, gave splendid feasts for their friends and their three sisters. Their father came too, and gave them his blessing.

1178 All yf he regned in rych aray,
of his gud rewle þus men may red:
he lyfed full lelly in his lay
and to grefe god he had grett dred.
his VII suns, als I herd say,
mad ryall festes þer frendes to fede
Euer ylkon sere be dyuerse day,
and þer III systers con þei bede
þer fest so forto fyll
with frendes old *and* ȝyng.
þer fader com þem tyll
and gafe þem his blessyng.

But the Devil made up his mind to put an end to their prosperity. He went to Almighty God to obtain His leave to torment Job. The Lord, though well aware of Satan's purpose, asked him

1179 þe fend þat is our fals enmy
to payr þem putt hym furth in prese.
vnto þem had he grett enuy
and care to se þem so wele encrese.
he come be fore god allmighty
to gette hym leue, þis is no lese,
with tene to turment Iob body
so forto make his solace sese.
All yf our lord wele wyst
of all his purpase playn,
Ner þe lese ȝett als hym lyst
þe fend þus con h[e] frayn:

S 1177. Iob *in top margin* / 2 *This line written above l. 4 cancelled* / 6 fyfty *Cf.* Vulg. *1 : 3* : '*quingenta quoque iuga bouum*' (=A. V.) / — **1179.** 12 hym.

L 1177. 1 He / seven thovsand shepe / 2 flit / both *omitted* / 3 thovsand / 4 fyve hyndreth / 5 He hade / hilles / dales / 6 yok / oxen / ychon twoo / 8 diuers warkes / them / goo / 9 Of ploghes / grete plente / 10 dight / 11 the est / 12 noone / mich / might / — **1178.** 1 He thogh / reigned / rich array / 2 goode rewl thus may men rede / 3 He lyved / lely / law / 4 greve / grete drede / 5 His seven sonnes as I hard / 6 made riall / theire / 7 ychoon / diuerse / 8 theire thre sustirs gun they bid / 9 Theire feste forto come to / 10 olde / ying / 11 Theire fadre was there also / 12 gave theym / blissing / — **1179.** 1 The fende that / oure / 2 pare theim put him / 3 Vnto theim / grete envy / 4 theym / 5 He / before / almighty / 6 gete him leve this eas to lese / 7 With / bodily / 8 cese / 9 All thogh oure lorde / wist / 10 purpos playne / 11 Neuertheles yit has him list / 12 the fende thus forto frayne.

1180 "whens comys þou, tell me in þis tyd,
and whore abowt now has þou bene?"
he sayd, "*ser*, I haue walked wyd
ou*er* all þ*is* werld w*ith* outyn wene
So forto seke on ylka syde
for syn*ers*, *and* sum haue I sene.
4155 þor is my bourd to gar*e* þem byd
tyll I may t*ur*m*en*t þem with tene."
God says, "tak*es* þou no hede
to Iob, my trew s*er*u*and*,
how he of god has dred,
4160 non lyke hy*m* in no land?

whence he came and where he had been. He answered that he had been all over the world to seek for sinners and had seen many. He would amuse himself by leaving them alone until he could torment them. God then praised Job, His true servant, the like of whom could not be found.

1181 In mynd he is full meke *and* law,
both sobour *and* sothfast for c*er*tayn."
þen sayd þe fend vnto þat saw,
"þat Iob þe dred*es* ys all *in* vayn.
4165 þou has so clossed hy*m*, well I knaw,
þat no grefe may go hy*m* a gayn.
bot and þou wold þi hand w*ith*draw
and putt hy*m* in my power playn,
fol. 130 b full sone þen sall þou se
4170 how he suld turn full tyte.
he suld not sett be þe
þe mountyn*an*ce of a myte.

Satan replied that Job's fear of God was founded on the benefits that God had bestowed upon him. But only put him in Satan's power and he would alter very quickly. He would not care a jot for God.

1182 þou mak*es* h*is* catell forto creue
and so þou reward*es* hy*m* w*ith* ryches
4175 þat he may mene of no myschefe.
what ground is þen of h*is* gudnes?"
þen sayd o*ur* lord, "I gyfe þe leue
of all h*is* mobylles mor*e* *and* lese;
bot loke þat þou no malyce meue
4180 h*is* body to do any dystrese.
I graunt þe power playn
of all h*is* erthly gud."
þen was þe fend full fayn
and fast fro god he 3ode.

After all the blessings that God had showered upon him, what merit was there in his goodness? — The Lord then gave Satan full power over Job's earthly goods. But he must not do him any bodily harm.

S 1182. 3 *MS.* mayn *with* -n cancelled.

L 1180. 1 Fro whens comes thou / this tyde / 2 wheraboute / thou / 3 He said / have / wyde / 4 this warld withouten / 5 sech / ych a / 6 sinners / have / 7 Ther*e* / bourde / make theym abyde / 8 to / theym / 9 said / thou noo / 10 s*er*u*ant* / 11 How / drede / 12 noone like to him in lande / — **1181.** 1 mynde / full *omitted* / 2 bot sobre / c*er*tayne / 3 Then said the fende / that / 4 that / the / ys *wanting* / vayne / 5 Thov has him closed him wele / 6 that noo greve / goo him agayne / 7 Bot / thov / thy / with draw / 8 put him / povere playne / 9 then shal thou / 10 shuld / 11 He shuld noght set by the / 12 the montenance / — **1182.** 1 Thou / creve / 2 þou *omitted* / him / ritches / 3 That / noo myscheve / 4 grovnd / then / goodnes / 5 Then said our*e* lorde I gyve the leve / 6 moveables / les / 7 Bot / that thou noo malice meve / 8 to his / forto doo / distres / 9 fol. 189 b / the povere playne / 10 goode / 11 Then / the fende / fayne / 12 yoode.

When they had parted, Satan was not slow to set to work. Job's children were killed, then his cattle and servants. Messengers came to Job to tell him what had happened.

1183 So when þo two ware fayre[n] in twene,
þe fend sone putt furth his power.
Iob chylder þen a howse with in
ware bresed to ded *and* broyȝt on bere.
Sythyn all his bestes he wald not blyn
to slo þem *and* his seruandes sere.
And how þis batell all con begyn,
berys wyttenese mony a messynger
þat vnto Iob con tell,
syghand with sympyll chere,
how all þis fayre be fell.
who wyll take hede may lere.

The first messenger described how the Sabeans had carried away Job's oxen and asses and slain his servants. The messenger himself had had a narrow escape. — No sooner had he finished speaking when in came another messenger.

1184 ffyrst com in on, wepand with wogh,
to Iob whore he in blys con byd.
"þin oxin went in wayn *and* plogh,
þin asses pasturd þem be syd.
Com folk fro Saba *and* þeyn þem drogh
and slogh þin hyne, is not to hyd.
I wan a way with noy enogh
to tell þe tythynges in þis tyd."
vn ethes had he þus sayd
when an oþer com in
with a full balfull brayd,
and þus he con begyn.

He said that Job's shepherds and sheep had all been destroyed by sudden fire, more fierce than had ever been seen. — After him came a third messenger.

1185 "A, ser," he sayd, "[to me] take tent,
for I may tell of mekyll tene.
þi sheperds *and* þi shepe ar shent,
and all þer welth is wastyd clene.
A sodan fyre was on þem sent,
so brym be fore had neuer bene.
To bare bones all ar þei brent,
bot I þat was not nere þem sene,
I com þe forto tell
how all þis tene be tyd."
þen langer he wold not dwell,
bot sone com in the thryd.

S 1183. 1 fayrer / 3 *Sign of separation between* þen *and* a / — **1184.** 7 enogh *with* o *written above* n.

L 1183. 1 they twoo were part in twyn / 2 the fende put furth sone / powere / 3 childre ten a hous / 4 were birsed / deid / broght / 5 Sith / bestees / wold / 6 sloo theym with his seruantes / 7 his bale / gun / 8 beres wittnes full many a messinger / 9 That / gun / 10 sighand / simple / 11 this thing befell / 12 wolle / — **1184.** 1 First come / oon / 2 where / blis gun abyde / 3 Thy oxen / wayne / 4 thy / pastured theym besyde / 5 ffolk come / away theym / 6 thine hynes / hide / 7 away / noye ynogh / 8 the tithings / this tyde / 9 Unneths / thus / 10 othre come / 11 With / balefull / 12 thus / gun / — **1185.** 1 Ay / said to me / 2 mych / 3 Thi shepardes / thi / 4 their / wasted / 5 fire / theym / 6 breme before / neuer noon bene / 7 To askes all / they / 8 that / noght / theym / 9 come the / 10 this / so betyd / 11 Then lenger / 12 come / thrid.

1186 "*ser*," he sayd, "*our* yll enmyse,
þe caldews, þat we eu*er* hath dryd,
þei come w*ith* thre grett cu*m*panys
of men of armys in yrne cled.
þl. 131 a þe camels all w*ith* outyn p*ri*ce
haue þei tone *and* furth w*ith* þem led,
And sloyn þi *seruantes* in þe sam wyse
bot me allon, þat fro þe*m* fled.
I was full fayn to fle
4230 *and* sythyn full fast to go
hyder at tell to þe
of all þis were and wo."

He reported that the Chaldeans had come with three bands of armed men and had taken away the camels. Job's servants had been killed except the messenger himself, who had fled to tell Job about the disaster.

1187 The ferth com þe[n] with febyll chere,
þe hardest hap in hand had he.
4235 "Alas," he sayd, "for sorows sere,
þat I suld eu*er* sych [s]yghtys [s]e!
þi seuyn suns and thre doyght*ur*s dere
ar ded, þe*r*for full wo is me.
I sall þe say on what man*er*e,
4240 for now þe*r* may no mende*s* be.
þei spake in c*er*tayn space
to ete *and* drynke to geydder
In þe eldest bro þe*r* place,
and ylkon come þei ydder.

But the worst disaster was described by the fourth messenger: Job's seven sons and three daughters were dead. They had come together in the eldest brother's house to eat and drink.

4245 1188 And als þei ware w*ith* in þe wonys,
sett at þe*r* fest full fayr *and* fast,
A wynd com on þem grett for þe noyns
and all þe howse sone down yt cast.
yt bressed þe barns both flesch *and* bons
4250 so þat þei myȝt no langer last.
I fled *and* was full wyll of wons
tyll I was fro þe p*er*els past.
And, s*er*, sen þ*us* is kend,
I red yow werke als wyse.
4255 grett mornyng may not amend
wher no relefe may ryse."

While they were sitting at their feast, a violent wind struck against the house, so that it fell upon Job's children and killed them. The loss was irreparable, and great mourning was of no avail, concluded the messenger.

S 1186. 11 hylder / — **1187.** 1 þem / 4 fyghty*n*s fle / 7 on *above some letters cancelled illegibly*.

L 1186. 1 Ay s*er* / said our*e* evill enmys / 2 the Caldeys that / have dred / 3 They / grete companys / 4 armes / iren / 5 Thy / w*ith*outen / 6 have they taken / theym / 7 slayne thi / the same wise / 8 aloone that / theym / 9 fayne / flee / 10 sith / goo / 11 Hidr*e* to tell the / 12 this werre / woo / — **1187.** 1 fourt then come / feble / 2 the / 3 Allas / said / 4 that eu*er* I shuld such sightes se / 5 Thy seven sonnes / doghtres / 6 deid therfore / woo / 7 shal the / 8 ther*e* / noon amendes / 9 They / certayne / 10 drink to gedre / 11 the / brothr*e* / 12 ychoon of theym come thedre / — **1188.** 1 as they were within thos woones / 2 set / their*e* / faire / 3 wynde come on the cornar stoones / 4 the hous / downe it / 5 It brissed thy barnes / flesh / boones / 6 that they might noo / 7 I fled fast away for the noones / 8 fayne that I was fro such / 9 sith thus / 10 thou wirke as / 11 Grete mournyng / noo thing amend / 12 where / releve.

In his distress Job rent his mantle and tore his hair. He knew full well that this was the work of Satan and his evil fellowers. Down he fell upon his knees, and looking up to heaven he cried to God.

when Iob had herd of all þis care
and saw yt myȝt no bettur be,
his sorows ware so sere *and* sare
þat non for syte may on hym see.
he rafe his cott *and* rent his hare,
swylke heuenes in hert had he.
ffull well he wyst þo werkkes ware
of þe fend *and* of his fals meneȝe.
Down on his knese he kneled
full low by hym alon,
And to heuyn he be held,
and þus he made his mone:

He praised the Lord, Whose great might was known among mankind, Who ruled everything justly and Who did nothing but right day and night. He punished men to teach them His law. Job himself was worthy to suffer still more.

"lord god," he sayd, "mekyll is þi myȝt
amang man kynd here forto knaw,
þat rewls all thyng be reson ryȝt
þi ryalte forto rede by raw.
þou dos noþer be day ne nyȝt
bot dewly euynhede, os þe aw.
þou ponysch men here for þer plyȝt
at lern þem forto luf þin law.
þou kens me curtasly
of my defawtes be fore.
I wott I am worthy
for syn to suffere more.

The time when God bestowed upon him His rich bounties was past. Still he praised the Lord and trespassed neither in word nor deed.

þou gafe me of þin awn gudnese
all [werldly] welth to we[l]d at wyll,
All ryall rentes with grett ryches,
all folke to be tendand me vntyll.
Now se I welle þi wyll yt es
þat fare [no] ferther to fulfyll.
blessed þou be with more and lese!
I loue þ[i] layn both lowd *and* styll."
when all þis werke was wroȝt,
als men full ryȝt may rede,
þat Iob ȝit trespast noȝt
noþer in word ne dede.

S 1189. 8 *Second* of *above the line* / — **1190.** 9 *Ll. 9 — 1192 : 3 repeated with slight deviations on top of fol. 132 a and marked there as cancelled* / — **1191.** 1 þou *corrected from* þi *with* -i *cancelled* / 2 worthy / wend; *fol. 132 a:* weld / 6 *Ll. 6 and 8 transposed here as in fol. 132 a* / 6 *fol. 132 a:* no ferrer / 8 þe; *fol. 132 a:* þi layn *'loan'. Cf. 1203 : 3* / 9 *ff. anacoluthon.*

L 1189. 1 When Iob herd tell of / this / 2 it might / better / 3 were / sore / 4 that noon myght sitt on him to se / 5 royf / garmentes / here / 6 such hevines / 7 wele / wist the werkes were / 8 the fende / menye / 9 Downe / knes / kneld / 10 logh / allone / 11 And *omitted* / Vp vnto heven / beheld / 12 thus / moone / — **1190.** 1 Lord / said mich / thy might / 2 among man kynde / 3 That rewles / thing by / right / 4 thi roallte / be / 5 fol. 190 a / Iob *in top margin* / Thou doos navthre by / night / 6 devly evenhode as the / 7 That punyshes / theire plight / 8 to lere theym / lufe thi / 9 Thou / 10 defautes before / 11 wot / 12 suffre / — **1191.** 1 Thou gave / on thine / goodnes / 2 wardly / weld / will / 3 Of royall rentes and grete ritches / 4 tendant to me / 5 wele thy will / is / 6 that faire noo lenger to fullfill / 7 Blist might thou / les / 8 I love the both lowd and still / 9 When / this werk / wroght / 10 as / right / 11 That / yit trispast noght / 12 navthre / worde.

Satan, seeing Job's submissiveness, hurried to God to cause him further grief. But God reproved Satan, saying that all his efforts to turn Job's heart from God had failed.

1192 Bot when þe fend saw for certayn
þat Iob wold not vn bowsom be,
he hyde hym fast to god agayn
to g[r]eue hym in gretter degre.
Bot god þan to reproue hym playn
sayd, "satanas, now may þou se
þat Iob dredes me not all in vayn
bot in lele luf *and* charite.
All wo þat þou hath wroght
both to hym *and* hys hyne,
þou may not chaunge his toyȝt
to skyft fro me *and* myne."

But Satan replied that material misfortunes alone would not make Job weary of living in the world. But let him be struck with sickness and his faith would be put to the test. — God then delivered Job's body into Satan's hands on condition that his soul was left unhurt.

1193 þen sayd þe fend, "for all þis fare
wyll he [not] waynd in warld to wend.
ffor catell wyll he haue no care,
he trows his frend wyll hym dyffend.
Bot wold þou towch his body bare
and suffer seknes on hym be send,
so suld þou wytt yf þat he ware
lele lastand in þi law to lend."
god sayd, "I gyfe þe leue
of his body all be dene.
Bot luke þat þou not greue
his sawle bot kepe yt clene."

Satan smote Job with leprosy. His whole body was covered with sores and swellings, his skin full of scabs. His friends left him. He became more loathsome every day.

1194 þe fend was þen full fayn [forþy]
þat he of Iob had swylk powste.
he mared hym sone with meselry,
fro hed to fote no thyng was fre,
Bot blayns *and* bledders all his body
and scabbes whor skyn was wonnt to be.
So satt he syghand sorely,
grett sorow yt was þat syght to se.
All folke þen hym forsoke
þat was his frend be fore.
Men lathed on hym to loke
and ylk day more *and* more.

L 1192. 1 the fende / certayne / 2 that Iob / noght vnbuxum / Ca. ij *in right margin* / 3 hied him / agayne / 4 greve him / 5 then / reprove him playne / 6 sayd *wanting* / sathanas / thou / 7 That / noght / vayne / 8 lufe / 9 All the woo that thou has / 10 him and to his / 11 Thou / noght / thoght / 12 to *omitted* / flit / — **1193.** 1 Then said the fende / his / 2 wolle he noght dred / wende / 3 wolle / have noo / 4 trowes / frendes wolle him defende / 5 thou tovche / 6 suffre sekenes / him / sende / 7 So shuld thou wit if that he were / 8 thy / forto lende / 9 God said I gyve the leve / 11 loke that thou noght greve / 12 saul / it / — **1194.** 1 The fende / then / fayne forþy / 2 that / hade such pavste / 3 He marred him / 4 heved / foet noo thing / 5 blaynes / bleddirs / 6 where / wont / 7 So that he sighand / 8 grete / it / that sight / 9 folk then him / 10 that were / frendes before / 11 lothed / him / 12 ych.

His weakness and misery increased. The sores on his body swelled and burst, leaving the bones bare. His faithful servants left him, and at last he was sitting alone on a dunghill.

1195 The fend more care vnto hy*m* cast
to make hy*m* wake *and* wyll of wone. 14330
Thys blayns *and* bleders bolnd *and* brast fol. 132 a
and mad þe flesch flytt fro þe bone.
his seruandes, þat be fore ware fast,
ware fayn to fle *and* leued none.
bo[t] so he was kest at þe last 14335
in a mydyng sett [allone].
he þat no man wold greue
be for for *his* ryches,
now was muke most *his* releue
forto inforse *his* flesch. 14340

He had no house or clothes. On the dunghill he scraped himself with a potsherd. Because of the evil air and the foul smell nobody would come near him. But wretched though he was, his trust in God was unshaken.

1196 he had no howse in forto dwell,
ne cloghes for cold *his* [cors] to hyde,
bot *in* þat mydyng muke omell
þor was *his* toure als for *his* tyd.
with A pott scarth or *with* a schell 14345
he scraped þe scabys on ylka syde.
ffor yll Are [and] vnhonest smell
þer wold non buske *with* hy*m* to byde.
bot in all *his* myschefe
full trew was *his* trowyng 14350
þat god suld hym rele[ue]
and ow[t] of bale hy*m* bryng.

His wife tormented him by saying that he deserved no better because he had displeased God. There was no hope for him. "Bless God and die!" she said. But Job replied that she spoke like a fool.

1197 So os he rested in yll aray,
his wyf t*urmen*t hy*m* mo*re* to teyne.
"now may men se," þ*us* con scho say, 14355
"of what *con*dycions þou hath bene.
blyse god *and* dy *and* wend þi way,
for o*þer* welthys is none to wene.
þou has not plessed þi god to pay,
þat is wele by þi sorow sene." 14360
"Alas," he sayd, "for dole,
why frays þou me *with* flytt?
þou spek*es* euyn als a foyle
þat hath no womans wytt.

S 1195. 3 Iob *in top margin* / *See 1190 : 9 note* / bolnd *Cf. 1531 : 5* / 8 *MS.* at þe last / 12 flesch *Cf. 1030 : 7* / — **1196.** 11 relesch / — **1197.** 3 *In left margin:* bund / 5 blyse *Cf.* Vulg. *2 : 9* :'*Benedic Deo*'; A. V.:'*curse God*' / 5—8 *These lines perhaps transposed, see L.*

L 1195. 1 fende / him kast / 2 him wayk / will / woone / 3 The blaynes / the bleddirs belyed / 4 made the flesh flit / the boone / 5 His *seruantes* that before was / 6 were fayne / flee / leved noone / 7 Bot / kest *omitted* / þe / 8 myddyng settand alloone / 9 He that noo / greve / 10 before / ritches / 11 muk / *his omitted* / releve / 12 enforce / flesh / — **1196.** 1 He / noo hous / 2 clothes fro / cors / hide / 3 Bot / that mydding muk / 4 there / as / that tide / 5 With a pot skarth / shell / 6 the scabbes / ych a side / 7 evill aer and / 8 ther / noon busk / him / abide / 9 Bot / mischeve / 10 trowing / 11 That / shuld him releve / 12 oute / baile him bring / — **1197.** 1 as / evill array / 2 wyfe / him / tene / 3 Now / we / thus gun she / 4 on / condicions thou has / 5 Thou has noght pleased thi god to pay / 6 that is wele be this sorows sene / 7 Blis god and die and wende thi way / 8 for othre welth is noone to wene / 9 Allas he said for doyle / 10 Whi fraste thou me with flit / 11 Thou spekes as foyle / 12 that has noo / wit.

1365 1198 þier wordes þou werk*es*, we may warrand,
þei ar*e* not rewled by ryȝt ne skyll.
f 132 b Sen þat we take here of godd*es* hand
all werldly welth to weld at wyll,
why suld we not als stably stand
1370 whe*n* tenys *and tur*furs tyd*es* vs tyll,
And loue þat lord on ylka land,
sen he gou*er*ns both gud *and* yll.
God gyf[es] vs here c*er*tayn
to weld both wyld *and* tame
1375 And tak*es* yt agayn.
blest mot eu*er* be h*is* name!

She was utterly wrong, he said. God gave us all worldly wealth, so why should we not receive evil with equanimity? Blessed be the name of the Lord!

1199 Of erth I wott I was furth broyȝt
naked, yt ned*es* not at layn,
And, whe*n* my werldly werk*es* ar wroyȝt,
1380 w*ith* teyne þen sall I turn agayn.
To bale or blyse whed*er* we be broyȝt,
to godd*es* bedyng we suld be bayn."
In all þ*er* tales Iob trespast noyȝt,
ne spyd to spend h*is* spech in vayn.
1385 So, als he lothly lend*es*
alon in low degre,
Thre of h*is* faythfull frend*es*
soght fer*e* h*is* syte to se.

Naked had he come out of earth, concluded Job, and, his life's work done, he would return there in pain. But, whether born to bale or bliss, we should submit to God's will. — Three of his faithful friends came from afar to see his misery.

1200 þei come ylkon fro dyu*er*se place,
1390 now wyll we here how þat þei heyght:
Elyphath *and* baladach toke þat *tr*ace,
and Sothar soyȝt to se þat syȝt.
ffor ylkon spake in dyu*er*se space,
so sall we wytt þ*er* resons ryȝt.
1395 Bot whe*n* þei come be fore h*is* face,
to mell w*ith* mowth had þei no myȝt.
þei saw h*is* syte so sad,
for bale þ*er* hert*es* myȝt breke.
þei ware so mased *and* mad,
1400 A word þei myȝt not speke.

Their names were Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar. As they spoke each in turn (lit. at different times), we shall know their different arguments. But when they saw Job's sorry plight, their hearts nearly broke. They were speechless with horror.

S 1198. 1 werkes *Cf. 1215 : 2, 1304 : 3* / — **1199.** 2 '*and*' *cancelled before* yt, *cf. L* / 12 *MS.* y *before* h*is* / — **1200.** 5 place *cancelled before* space.

L 1198. fol. 190 b / 1 Thes / thou says / warand / 2 they / noght / be right / skill / 3 Sith that / 4 warldly welthes / welde / will / 5 Whi shuld / noght as / 6 tenes / torfors tides / vntill / 7 lufe that lorde of ych a land / 8 sith / governes / goode / evill / 9 gyves / certayne / 10 at will to welde / wild / 11 it agayne / 12 blist might be / — **1199.** 1 wot / broght / 2 naked and nedy is noght to layne / 3 wardly / wroght / 4 tene then shal I turne agayne / 5 blis whethre / broght / 6 bidding / shuld / bayne / 7 thes tayles / trispast noght / 8 spied / no spech / vayne / 9 as / 10 alloone / law / 11 faithfull / 12 far / site / — **1200.** 1 They / ychoon / dyuers / 2 wolle / that they hight / 3 Eliphat / Baldach / that / 4 soght / that sight / 5 ychoon / diuers / 6 shal / wit theire / right / 7 they / before / 8 to speke to him had they no mght / 9 They / site / 10 theire hert might / 11 They were / 12 oon worde they might.

They knelt down and gave vent to their despair, casting dust on their heads in the way foreign people do. Thus they sat for six days, sighing but saying nothing. Then Job cried out to God.

1201 Bo[t] on þe erþ þen fell þei down
and bett Apon þ*er* bod*es* bare.
þei rafe þ*er* robes of rych renown,
and als rude best*es* oft þei rare.
þei cast powder on þ*er* crown, 1440
as foran folke febylly þei fare.
And so þei satt in þat sessown,
syghand sex days w*ith* sorow sare.
Iob saw þat þei sayd noyȝt,
bot sat so lang alone 1441
w*ith* mornyng as he moght.
to god he mad h*is* mone.

He asked why he, a righteous man, was visited with such cruel sufferings. If God did not have mercy upon him, he would curse the day he was born.

1202 "Alas," he sayd, "lord, w*ith* þi leue,
why led*es* þou me þ*us* to be lorn?
I haue not gone þe forto grefe, 1441
ne forfeytt so felly here be forne.
why suld I suffer swylke myscheue
of all men to haue scath *and* skorn?
þi m*er*cy, lord, vnto me þou meue,
els may I ban þat I was born. 1442
And wold god that I had bene
fro bryth broyȝt to my graue.
þen suld non me haue sene
swylke hydows harm to haue."

Eliphaz rebuked Job for censuring God as if he were free from sin. Job, who had been wont to tell others how to endure sufferings, did not do so himself.

1203 Elyp[h]a[t]h herd þen how he ment, fol. 133a 1442
and saw how he in bale was boun
And loued not god þat [it] had [l]ent,
bot more to blame he has be gun.
"Iob," he says, "þou tak*es* no tent
to wrschep god als þou was wun. 1443
þou mak*es* þi self an Innoce*nt*,
as neu*er* defawt in þe was fun.
þou was wonnt to wysch
how we suld suffer wo.
Now thynke me wele be þis 1443
þi self con noyȝt do so.

S 1201. 1 Bot / 2 '*and*' bett *above the line* / 5 *Ll. 5—6 and 7—8 transposed, marked* a *and* b *for correction* / 8 *Bible 2 : 13 : 'seven days and seven nights'* / 9 *The same line cancelled after l. 8* / — **1202.** 10 bryth *For metathesis cf. 645 : 7, 738 : 10, 1287 : 11, 1294 : 1, 1326 : 4, 1448 : 11* / into *for* to / 11 þen me / — **1203.** Iob *in top margin* / 1 Elypagh / 3 *MS.* he had hent; *for* [l]ent *cf. 1191 : 8* / 9 wysch <*OE.* wissian '*to teach*' *Cf. 286 : 7, 422 : 1, 601 : 9, 667 : 12, 1307 : 5; Kalén, p. CLXIII.*

L 1201. 1 Bot / the erth all fell they downe / 2 bet vpon their*e* brestes / 3 They royfe their*e* / ritch renowne / 4 as ruyde / they rore / 5 They / povdr*e* vpon their*e* crowne / 6 forayn / feblely they / 7 they sat / that seasowne / 8 sighand / sorows sore / 9 that they said noght / 10 alloone / 11 With mournyng / might / 12 made / moone / — **1202.** Ca. iij *in left margin* / 1 Allas / said lorde / thy leve / 2 thou / thus be lorne / 3 have noght goone the / greve / 4 forfet / beforne / 5 Whi shuld I suffre such myscheve / 6 have / scorne / 7 Thy / lorde / me meve / 8 elles / that / borne / 10 fro birth broght to my grave / 11 Then shuld noone have me sene / 12 such hiddus harme to have / — **1203.** Ca. iiij *in left margin* / 1 Eliphath / then / 2 boune / 3 loved noght / that it had lent / 4 begonne / 5 said thou / noo / 6 worship / as thou / wonne / 7 Thou / thy / 8 defaute / the were fonne / 9 Thou / wont / wys / 10 shuld suffre woo / 11 thinke / this / 12 thy / can noght doo.

1204 To ruse þi self I red þou blyn,
yt dose vs harme swylk wordes to here.
wytt sothly it is for þi syn
[þat] þ[e] is sent þ[i]e[s] sorows sere.
Sen þer wunys none þis werld with In
þat in þer consciens are al[l] clere,
how dare þou so boldly be gyn
to maynten mys on þis manere,
To say þou has noyȝt done
s[l]yke fellows fandynges to fele!
Man, knaw þi selfe ryȝt sone!
els wyll yt not be wele."

Job should not praise himself. Indeed, he had to thank his own sins for all his sorrows. How dared he maintain that he had done nothing to deserve such severe punishment! "Know thyself!" Eliphaz advised him.

1205 þen answerd Iob with drery toyȝt
and sayd to þem þat sat be syd,
"wold god all yll þat euer I wroyȝt
and þer bales þat I here byd
ware both in a payre of balans broyȝt
forto [be] wowed *and* well dyscryd.
þen suld ȝe se your self vnsoyȝt,
for all þat ȝe can tell þis tyd,
þat my payns ar wele more
and feller by [sythes] fyue
þen euer I synd be fore
in lengh of all my lyf.

But Job answered that if all the wrong he had done and all the ill he had suffered were put in a balance, it would be evident that his pain was five times greater than his sin.

1206 My flesch is noþer of yrn ne styele,
ne my banes ar not mad of brase
Bot of freyle mater ylk dele
þat with full lytyll payn may pase.
And ȝe had fa[ur]th part þat I fele,
sore suld ȝe sygh *and* say alas.
ffor I fayr werse, I wott full wele,
þen any wrech þat euer was.
And ȝe myȝt wytt my w[o]gh,
þen suld ȝe fynd be fore
þat I haue sorow enogh
yf ȝe make me no more.

His suffering was so great that even a fourth part of it would make his three friends cry out in pain. He had sorrow enough without their adding to it.

S 1204. 4 for þi *instead of* þat þe / 6 als / — **1205.** 7 vnsoyȝt *Cf. 4: 4, 416: 7, 826: 12* / 10 *MS.* swylke / — **1206.** 5 faruth / 9 wagh.

L 1204. Ca. v *in left margin* / 1 rose thy / rede the / 2 it doos / harme such / 3 Wit / all for / thy / 4 that the is sent thes / 5 Sith ther wonnes noone this warld within / 6 that / theire concience is all / 7 How dar thou boldly begyn / 8 maynetene mis in this manere / 9 that thou / noght doone / 10 suche fell diseas to / 11 thy self right soone / 12 elles wolle it noght / — **1205.** Ca. vj *in upper margin* / 1 Then / thoght / 2 said / theym that / beside / 3 Wold / evill that / wroght / 4 thes / that I he abide / 5 Were / paire / balance broght / 6 be weheed / wele discride / 7 Then shuld ye / youre / vnsoght / 8 that ye / this tyde / 9 fol. 191 a / Iob *in top margin* / that / paynes are / 10 fellere be such fyve / 11 Than / synned before / 12 lenght / lyve / — **1206.** 1 flesh / navthre / iren / stele / 2 boones / noght made / bras / 3 freyl / ych a / 4 that / litle / pas / 5 ye hade fort / that / 6 shuld ye sigh / allas / 7 fair wars I wote / 8 than / wretch that / 9 ye might wit / wogh / 10 then shuld ye fynde before / 11 That / 12 if ye.

Such great sorrows had never been seen, nor been so undeserved. But he was still more afflicted by their words than by his own sufferings. The Lord alone could relieve him or take him away from this world. He had lived too long.

1207 ffor so carfull sorows ware neuer sene,
ne so saklese, [and] I durst say,
And your tales tempyse me to tene 1447
more þen doles þat I dre ylk day.
To myghty god I wyll me mene,
þer is no mo þat mend me may.
lord, lege me of þies carys keyn fol. 133
or wyn me fro þis werld a way. 1448
Sen seruantes, frendes, *and* wyfe
are glad fro me to gang,
My saule laythes with my lyfe,
þou lattes me lyfe ouer lang.

He wondered that God should show His power on such a poor wretch as he, when there were others who were much more deserving of punishment.

1208 And certes, lord, with lefe of þe, 1448
In my mynd meruayle haue I
þat þou wyll putt furth þi powste
and muster so þi grett maystry
In swylke a wofull wreche [as] me
þat hath no strengh to stand þer by, 1449
And lettes full fellows folke go free
þat mekyll [mo] wo ware worthy.
þat suld be sene full sone
and penauns ordand wore
Eftur men[s] dedes wore done, 1449
and noþer lese ne more.

The Lord, Who had created him, could also deliver him from his pain. On Judgement Day he was certain to be found true. For he had never wrought so much wrong as to deserve all this suffering.

1209 A, lord, as þou me mad with myȝt,
so may þou make me to haue mede,
And þou may loyse with labour lyȝt
my lyfe *and* all þat lyfes in lede. 1450
bot when þe day of dome is dyȝt
men to be demed aftur þer dede,
I sall be fun be for þi syȝt
sothfast enogh for any nede.
ffor I wroght neuer swylke wrang, 1450
ne serued neuer so vn sele
fforto haue half so lang
so fell payn als I fele."

S 1207. 7 Iob *in upper margin* / lege '*alleviate*' *Aphetic form of* allege, *see* NED *s.v.* † legge / 11 lath *cancelled before* laythes (*MS.* laythers) / — **1208.** 3 I *cancelled after* þat.

L 1207. 1 For so sere / were / 2 sakles and / 3 youre / tempes / more to / 4 more *omitted* / than the doyles that I endure ich a day / 5 almighty / wolle / 6 ther / moo that amend / 7 Lorde / thes cares kene / 8 take / this warld / 9 Sith / wife / 10 ar / Ca. vij *in right margin* / 11 saul lothes / life / 12 thou lettis / life — **1208.** 1 lorde / leve / the / 2 in / mynde mervel have / 3 That thou wolle put / thy pavste / 4 mustres / thy grete maistry / 5 such / woofull wretch as / 6 that has / therby / 7 fellous / goo fre / 8 that mich more woo were / 9 That shuld / 10 penance / were / 11 Aftir mens / were doone / 12 navthre les / — **1209.** 1 And lorde / thou / made / might / 2 thou / have / 3 thou / lose / light / 4 life / that lifes / 5 Bot / the / dight / 6 after theire / 7 shal / fonne be fore thy sight / 8 enugh / 9 such / 10 deserved / vnsele / 11 have alf / 12 payne as.

Bildad now began to speak. He reproved Job for disputing God's justice. Nobody was free from sin.

1210 þe[n] Bal[d]ath myȝt no langer byde,
hym toyȝt þis tale last [t]o lang.
he sayd, "Iob, for þi pomp *and* prid
is þou put in payns strang.
how dere þou þusgayte with god chyd
and deme þat his werkyng ys wrang!
þi dedes here has þou iustyfyed
als þou had neuer wonned men a mang.
And, sertes, yf þou had bene
ay styll stokyn in a stone,
ȝytt suld þou not be sene
with owtyn syn gud wone.

Since even a righteous man sinned seven times a day, what could be expected from ordinary miserable sinners? Therefore we should suffer meekly what God sent.

1211 ffor þou may here wysmen say þus,
als holy wrytt wytnese all way:
Septies in die cadet iustus.
he says þat seuyn sythis on a day
Syns ryghtwys men here a mang vs.
what sall þen wreched syners say
þat euer are yll and vycyus
and non bot god mend vs may.
Sen non may helpe bot he
our myse forto amend,
mekly suffer suld we
what saynd þat he wyll send.

Job was rebelling against God's authority by justifying himself, saying that he had done no wrong. He was challenging divine justice when he said

1212 And þou makes proueys here playnly
þat goddes ordynance ys owt of skyll.
when þou þi self wyll justyfye
and deme þat þou hath done none yll,
L. 134 a þore takes þou fro god allmighty
þe fredom þat falys hym vntyll.
ffor dome is his forto dystrye
both word *and* werke at his awn wyll.
þou demys god is not stabyll
to stand as hee justyce
Or els vnresnabyll,
when þou says on þis wyse

S 1210. 2 so / 8 men *above* man *cancelled* / — **1211.** 3 cadet *See the* Vulgate, Prov. *24: 16: 'Septies enim cadet iustus et resurget'* (*not in* Iob *or* Pety Iob) / 5 ryghtwysmen / — **1212.** 5 Iob *in upper margin* / -ty *in* all*migh*ty *above the line* / 10 hee '*high*' *See Kalén, p. CXXXI.*

L 1210. 1 Then Baldach might / leng*er* abide / 2 thoght his / lasted to / Ca. viij *in right margin* / 3 He said / thy pompe / pride / 4 ar thou / paynes / 5 How dar thou on this wyse / chide / 6 that / wirking is / 7 Thy / thou iustifide / 8 as thou / amang / 9 certes if thou hade / 10 still stoken / stoone / 11 Yit shuld thou noght / 12 withouten sin goode woone / — **1211.** 1 For thou / wisemen / thus / 2 as / writ witnes alway / 3 cadit justus / 4 sais that seven tymes / 5 Synes rithwismen / vs amang / 6 shal we then wretched synners / 7 That / ar evill / vicius / 8 noon / amend / 9 Sith noone / help / 10 our*e* mis / 11 Mekely suffre shuld / 12 sonde so he wolle / — **1212.** 1 thou / *pro*ves / plenarly / 2 that / ordinance is oute / skill / 3 When thou thy / wolle iustify / 4 that thou has doone noon evill / 5 Ther / thou / almighty / 6 the fredome that falles him vntill / 7 distry / 8 worde / warke / will / 9 Thou demes / noght stable / 10 high justise / 11 elles vnresonable / 12 thou / this.

that undue penance had been imposed upon him. Bildad advised him to repent and implore God's mercy, lest he might fare still worse.

1213 þat þi penaunce is mekyll more
þen oþer folke be fore haue feld,
Or els þi werkes worthy wore
þat þou has wroyȝt *in* ȝowth or eld.
I red þou sese *and* rew yt sore
and beseke god to be þi beld,
lese þat þou [fare] no warre þerfor,
for þou no thankyng to hym wyll ȝeld.
yf god ware in gud wyll
þi comforth to encrese,
Swylke spech þi spede may spyll,
and þerfor hald þi pese."

Job reproached the three men, who had always been his friends before, for tormenting him in his hour of distress. Their gibes grieved him more than all the pains he suffered.

1214 þen answerd Iob vnto þo thre,
and mekly þus he con hym mene.
"Alas," he says, "how lang thynke ȝe
to turment me þus yow betwene?
Of my payn suld ȝe haue pety
þat my frendes ay before hath bene.
Vengance of god hath towched me,
þat is with sorow on me sene.
And sen ȝe see my sore
and castes yt not to keyle,
yowr ga[b]byng greues me more
þen all þe fawtes I fele.

They thought his suffering a trifling matter, he said, immeasurable though it was. But God could, when it pleased Him, free him from his bonds. He wished his words could be recorded in hard stone

1215 ȝe sett my fare bot als a fabyll,
and my wordes tell ȝe wroyght *in* vayn
And says þat I make god vnstabyll,
for þat I pleyn me of my payn.
I say yt is vn mesurabyll
forto sett for my syn certayn,
bot god þat kast me in þis cabull
may, when hym lyst, lawse yt agayn.
wold god my wordes ware wryttyn,
þat þei ware not tynt,
with [a poyntyll of] steylle
in a hard stone of flynt

S 1214. 7 manus *in left margin* / 11 galbyng / — **1215.** 2 wrought *Cf. 1198: 1* / 6, 11 *Corruption of the text. Adding* wele *after* wryttyn *would save the rime but make the line too long* / 11 *MS.* with steylle satyt þerfor.

L 1213. 1 That thi penance / mich / 2 than othre / before have felde / 3 elles thy warkes euer / were / 4 that thou / wroght / youth and elde / 5 fol. 191 b / reid thou cese / it / 6 beseech / thi belde / 7 Les to the fall no wars therfore / 8 thou noo thanke to him wolle yelde / 9 If / were / goode will / 10 thy / 11 Such / thi / spill / 12 therfore / thi peace / — **1214.** Ca. ix *in left margin* / 1 Then / tho / 2 mekely thus / gun him / 3 Allas / sais / think ye / 4 thus you / 5 payne shuld ye have pite / 6 that / had / 7 Vengeance / has tovched / 8 that / upon / 9 sith ye se / 10 kastes noght it to kele / 11 Youre gabbyng greves / 12 than / the favtes that / — **1215.** 1 Ye set / faire / as a fable / 2 ye wroght / vayne / 3 sais that / vnstable / 4 fot that / payne / 5 it / vnmesurable / 6 for to set / syn *wanting* / certayne /7 Bot / that cast / this cable / 8 him list lavs it agayne / 9 were wretyn / 10 that they were noght / 11 Ca. xix *in left margin* / With a poyntyll of stele / 12 stoone.

1216 So þat þei [myȝt eu*er* mor*e*] be ment
and made in mynd all men e mang.
þen suld all wytt whore so þei went
whed*er* my wordes ware wele or wrang,
585 And yf I eu*er* to syn assent
to be putt to slyke payn strang.
God knaws my mynd *and* myn entent
yf ȝe go whore ȝe haue to gang.
And, *sertes*, yf ȝe me slo,
590 my fayth sall eu*er* be fast
And neu*er* dep*ar*t hy*m* fro,
als lang os my lyf may last.

so that everybody should bear them in mind. He declared his firm faith in God, Whom he would keep to as long as he lived.

. 134b 1217 My wytt is all way in þ*is* wyse,
and so my trowth sall eu*er* more be.
595 my sayuyo*ur* lyf*es* *and* neu*er* more dyse,
and on þe last day deme sall he.
þen fro þe erth sall I vp ryse,
both bone *and* flesch, in faccion free,
And w*ith* myn eyne in þat assyse
600 my sayuyo*ur* þen sall I see.
All yf I byde in bale
and be here bressed *and* brokyn,
þor sall I ryse all hale
whe*n* all yo*ur* speche is spokyn.

His Saviour lived and would sit in judgement on the Last Day. Then he would rise up from the earth safe and sound, miserable though he had been here.

1605 1218 [And ther*e* shal ye allso be sene
for all your*e* savnttering *and* yo*ur* saws.]
And þen sall I be fun als clene
as ȝe þat all þ*is* bost*es* blaws.
ȝe come als men me to mene
1610 *and* seys me suffur so sore thraws,
Bot more ȝe tempe me vnto tene.
and god þat all *our* conciance knaws,
he wott I haue not wroyght
so gretly hy*m* agayn
1615 wherfor I suld be broyȝt
to fele slyke perles payn."

He would then be found as clean as his three friends for all their hypocrisy and boasting. They had come to comfort him, but had instead added to his woes. But God knew that his trespasses did not deserve such unequalled punishment.

S 1216. 1 eu*er* mor*e* myȝt / — **1217.** Iob *in upper margin* / 3 *Second* y *in* sayuyo*ur* *above the line* / 10, 12 brokyn, spokyn *Cf. Kalén* (*'Verschleifung'*) *pp. CXVIII ff., CLXXV* / — **1218.** 1—2 *omitted* / 2 savnttering *See* York Myst. *XXXV: 70, 150* (NED *s.v.* sauntering *vbl. sb. † 1*) / 5 come not / men *written* mene *with second* e *cancelled* / 6 sore *interlined*.

L 1216. 1 that they might eu*er*more / 2 mynde / amang / 3 Then shuld they wit whe*re* / they / 4 whethre / were / 5 if / 6 put / such payne / 7 mynde / 8 if ye goo whe*re* ye have / 9 certes thogh ye / 10 faith shal / 11 him / 12 as / as / life/ — **1217.** 1 wit / this / 2 trewth shal eu*er*more / 3 My saveou*re* lyves / more *omitted* / dyes / 4 the / shal / 5 Then / the / I shal vprise / 6 bot flesh and boone in faseon / 7 een / that assise / 8 saveou*re* then shal / 9 Althogh I abide / 10 birsed and broken / 11 Ther*e* shal I rise / hoale / 12 your*e* spech / spoken / — **1218.** 1—2=*text above* / 3 And I shal / fonne as / 4 ye that / this boisting blawes / 5 Ye come as / 6 sees / soffre / thrawes / 7 ye / 8 that / our*e* conscience knawes / 9 He wot I have noght wroght / 10 him agayne / 11 Wherfore I shuld / broght / 12 suche pereles payne.

Zophar said that even if Job had done no wrong so far, his attempts to justify himself were reason enough for his sufferings.

1219 Sophar says þen, "for soth I trow,
Iob, þou iustyfyse þi self ou*er* lang.
yf þou had neu*er* done yll or now,
þou s*er*uys to suffer sorows strang.
ffor all þi werk*es* þ[ou] wyll a vowe
whedd*er* so þei were wele or wrang.
wele bett*ur* ware þe forto bow
and graunt þi gylt now or þou gang.
þou wenes so all be wun
þi ded*es* to iustyfye.
Bot þat fare sall be fun
full fals ypocrysie.

Nobody could boast of his own good deeds. The truth was that all good work was done by God, so Job should pray to Him to ordain and reward at His pleasure.

1220 ffor in þis werld werk*es* none so wele
þat wott whed*er* his werke be wroyȝt
Vnto his sorow or to his sele.
for, whe*n* þe soth is all vp soyght,
Of gud werke god dose ylk dele.
bot he yt werke, þe werke is noyȝt.
And of þe fend, als folke may fele,
full yll bargans er*e* furth broyȝt.
Sen non þer werk*es* may wytt
qwylk is trew forto treyst,
Pr*a*y god to ordand yt
and reward als hym lyst.

If Job had wronged two or three persons, went on Zophar, nobody had dared to blame him because of his great power. But whoever trespassed against Job, had he ever so good reason for it, was punished mercilessly. Job's great riches made everybody fawn on him.

1221 þou hath gou*er*nd so grett degre
and had þis werld all at þi wyll.
yf þou trespast to two or thre,
þer durst none say þat þou dy[d] yll.
And yf on trespast vnto þe,
all had [he] neu*er* so opyn skyll,
Auder þou or oþ*er* of þi meneȝe
wold no thyng spare his sped to spyll.
So for þi grett ryches
þat god gaf of his grace,
All men both more *and* lese
ware fayn to take þi tr*a*ce.

S 1219. 5 þen / — **1221.** 4 dyll.

L 1219. Ca. xj *in left margin* / 1 then / 2 thou justifies thi life ou*er*lang / 3 If thou / doon evill / 4 thou deserves / soffre sorow / 5 thy / thou wolle avow / 6 whethre / they / 7 Wele bett*er* were the / 8 thi gilt / thou / 9 Thou / wonne / 10 thy / justify / 11 þat *omitted* / shal / fonne / 12 ypocrycy / — **1220.** 1 For / this warld wirkes noon / 2 that wot / wark / wroght / 4 the / vp *omitted* / soght / 5 goode wark / doos ych a / 6 it wirk the wark / noght / 7 the fende as / 8 evill / ar / broght / 9 Sith noon their*e* warkes / wit / 10 which / trist / 11 it / 12 rewarde as him list / — **1221.** fol. 192 a / Iob *in top margin* / 1 Thou has governed / grete / 2 this world / thi will / 3 Thogh thou trispast / twoo / 4 thei durst say that thou did wrang theim till / 5 if oon trispast / the / 6 all thogh he neu*er* so opynly did skyll / 7 Avthr*e* thou or of thy menye / 8 thing / spede / spill / 9 thi grete ritches / 10 that / gave / 11 les / 12 were fayne / thy.

1222 And now wyll non sett by þi saw
Als wytty os þi wordes wore.
god wyll þat þou of hym haue aw
and sett his honoure euer be fore.
And for þou sall þi self knaw,
he sufferd to dystroy þi store,
And all þi guddes he con with draw
and sent þe sekenes sad and sore
þi pacience so to proue
and þi sadnese assay,
wheder þou wyll last in loue
or fayle for lytyll affray.

But now nobody cared for what he said. God's glory should be set first. All these sufferings had been sent to Job to test his patience and steadfastness.

1223 þou may wele wytt þat wrang þou went
and þi wordes ware not wyty
To say þi selfe an Innocent,
as he þat ware no wo worthy.
þerfor I rede þou þe repent
and mekly aske of god mercy
And say þis sekenes þat is sent
is for þi mysrewle ryghtwysly.
And lett no rusyng ryse,
ne graunt of þi gud dede.
þi self þou suld dyspyse,
þen wyll god make þi mede."

Job had done wrong by claiming to be innocent. But if he repented and gave up praising his own good deeds, God would reward him, concluded Zophar.

1224 Iob þen for bale be gan to qwake,
swylk angers in his hert had he.
"Alas!" he sayd, "when sall ȝe slake
with tene þus forto turment me?
yf god more vengance on me take
to make me turment on a tre,
my ryghtwys[nes] sall I neuer for sake,
þer in I hope my helpe sall be.
when ryghtwyse juge sall sytt
to deme euer ylka dele,
þen all þe werld sall wytt
who dyd wrang *and* who wele.

Job, trembling with anger, declared that he would never forsake his righteousness. At the Last Judgement it would become clear who had done wrong and right.

S 1222. Iob *in upper margin* / — **1224.** *6 written above l. 8 cancelled* / 7 ryghtwyse.

L 1222. 1 wolle noon set bi thy / 2 as witty as thy / were / 3 God wolle that thou / him have / 4 set / honour / before / 5 thou shuld thi / 6 suffred / distroy thy / 7 thy goodes / gun / 8 send the / 9 Thy paciens / prove / 10 thi sadnes / 11 Whethre thou wolle / love / 12 faile / a litle / — **1223.** 1 Thou / wit that / thou / 2 and in thi wordes was noght witty / 3 thy self / 4 that were noo woo / 5 Therfore I reid thou the / 6 mekely / 7 thi / that / 8 thy misrewl right wisely / 9 let noo rosyng / 10 thy goode / 11 Thi / thou shuld despise / 12 then wolle / the / — **1224.** 1 then / began / quake / Ca. xij *in right margin* / 2 suche angres / hade / 3 Allas / said / shal ye / 4 thus / 5 If / vengeance / 7 My rightwisnes shal / 8 therin / myn / shal / 9 When rightwise / shal sit / 10 euerich a / 11 Then / the warld shal wit / 12 did / who did.

There was one thing that was always troubling him. A man who did evil his whole life was happy and prosperous, whereas he who conducted himself rightly lived in misery.

1225 Bot, *sertes*, þer is a comyn case
þat trobyls me in wytt all way:
A man þat spende*s* his lyf[es] space
in syn þat sorow is forto say,
And to no man a mende*s* mase
bot dose eue*r* yll all þat he may,
And eue*r* more hape *and* hele he has
and gud enogh both ny3t *and* day;
And he þat rewls hy*m* ry3t
mydny3t, morn, *and* noyne,
he has dole day *and* ny3t.
how ys þis dewly done?"

Eliphaz wondered that Job should trouble his mind in vain. The righteous, he said, would have eternal bliss, but the unrighteous eternal pain, unless they mended their ways in time.

1226 Elyphath þen answerd agayn
and says, "þen, man, grett ferly haue I
þat þou labou*rs* þi wytt in vayn
and fyllys þi toy3t *with* fantasy.
þo þat lyf*es* wele, þei ar ce*r*tayn
forto haue blyse how so þei dy.
þo þat lyf*es* yll to þei be slayn
sall wun in wo, as yt is worthy.
And if þei syn for sake
and mend whyls þei haue my3t,
þei may als wynly wake
als þei þat lyf*es* full ry3t.

The story of the rich man and Lazarus was a case in point. The former now had his home in Hell, while the latter would live in joy for ever.

1227 To þ*is* may men In sampyll tell
and lyghtly lere, yf yt be late,
Of þe ryche man how yt fell,
and of A la3ar þat lay at hi*s* 3ate.
þe ryche wold w*ith* no me*r*cy mell
bot lyf in lust erly and late.
þe*r*for he had hi*s* hame in hell
w*ith* fende*s* foule *and* fyre full hate.
w*ith* fylth þe*r* was he fed
for all hi*s* fare be fore,
And þe la3ar was led
to wun in myrth eue*r* more.

S 1225. 3 Aman / — **1226.** 7 Iob *in top margin.*

L 1225. 1 certes there / comon / 2 that troubles / wit / 3 that / lives / 4 that / 5 noo / amendes makes / 6 doos / all evill that / 7 eue*r*more hap / heal / 8 goode enugh / night / 9 that rewles him right / 10 both night morne / noone / 11 He / doyle / night / 12 is this / doone / — **1226.** 1 Eliphat then answeres agayne / 2 sais / þen *omitted* / grete me*r*vell have / Ca. xv *in right margin* / 3 that thou travels thi wittes invayne / 4 filthis thy thoght / 5 Tho that lives they are certayne / 6 have blis / they dye / 7 Tho that lives evill / they / slayne / 8 shal won / woo / yt *omitted* / 9 they syn forsake / 10 amend whilst they have might / 11 They / as / 12 as they that lifes / right / —. **1227.** 1 this men may ensaumple / 2 lightly / if it / hic male fit mencio De Divite *et* Lazaro *in right margin; cf. 1249* / 3 the ritch / it befell / 4 the la3are that / yate / 5 The ritch / noo / 6 lived / 7 Therfore / hade / home / 8 fowle / fire / hote / 9 With filth there / 10 faire before / 11 the la3are / 12 wonne / mirth eue*r*more.

1228 ffor þi I rede þou þe avyse
and þat þou of slyke bostyng blyn,
when þou þi self so iustyfyse
to say þi payn passys þi syn.
ffor who so wyll with rusyng ryse
and wenys so wrschep forto wyn,
þei sall be sett in law assyse
and haldyn down for all þer dyn.
þen is [it] wytt to be warre
for ferd of slyke a fall.
yll or wele yf we fare,
euer more loue god of all."

Therefore Eliphaz advised Job to stop saying that his pain exceeded his sin. Those who hoped to win glory by self-praise would be brought to book and punished. Praise was due to the Lord alone.

1229 Iob þen says, "forsoth I trow
for all þe kavtels þat ȝe can
[þat] yt sall fall by me *and* yow
als yt fell by þe pepyll þan.
ffor ȝe lend in your lordschepes now
and weldes þe welthys your faders wan,
And yow lyst nawder bend ne bow
ne graunt seruyce to no gud man.
To me ȝe con take tent
and turment yow be twene
A sely Innocent,
þat may no malyce mene.

Job replied that what had befallen the men mentioned would, for all their cunning, befall both him and his three visitors. They lived in power and wealth, caring for nobody, and tormented him, an innocent man.

1230 And yf yt sall be als ȝe say,
þat þo in hell sall haue þer hame
þat lyfes in lust *and* lykyng ay
and hath all welth of wyld *and* tame
And none anoye be nyȝt ne day,
þe[n] to your self sall fall þe same.
þerfor I wold ȝe wentt your way
and lett me lyg here law *and* lame.
And when ȝe part me fro,
I aske of god þis boyne,
þat here come neuer mo
to dere me als ȝe haue done."

If what they said was true, that those living for selfishness only should have their home in Hell, then they would end there themselves. Job asked them to leave him alone.

S 1228. 1 I *cancelled after* ffor / — **1229.** 2 v *of* kavtels *above the line* / — **1230.** 6 þem.

L 1228. 1 Forthy I reid the thou the avise / 2 that / þou *wanting* / such boisting / 3 When thou thy / Iustifise / 4 thy payne passes thy / 5 wolle / roysing rise / 6 wenes / worshyp to / 7 They shal / set / assise / 8 halden downe / theire / 9 fol. 192 b / Then is it wit / ware / 10 such / 11 Evill / if / faire / 12 euermore love / — **1229.** Ca. xvj *in left margin* / 1 sais then for soth / 2 the cavtels that ye / 3 That it shal / be / 4 as it befell be the / puple than *very faint in a later hand in right margin* / 5 ye lende / youre lordships / 6 the welth that / fadres / 7 you list navthre / 8 seruice to god ne man / 9 ye can tent / 10 and *omitted* / to / you betwene / 12 that / noo malice / — **1230.** 1 if it shal / as ye / 2 that thoo / shal have theire home / 3 That lyves / lustes / likingys / 4 has / wilde / 5 noone / night / 6 then / youre / shal / that / 7 Therfore / ye went youre / 8 let / lig / logh / 9 ye / 10 this boone / 11 That / moo / 12 greve / as ye have doone.

Job was a fool, said Bildad, not to leave judgement to God. If Job reflected on his youth, he would find his own works worse than theirs.

1231 Baldach brast owt w*ith* wordes breme fol. 136 a
and says, "þou doyt*es* in þ*is* degre,
when þou dare take on þe to deme
what werkyng sall worth of vs thre.
To god allon þat same suld seme, 1476
for demer of all erth is he.
vnto þi yowth þou suld take 3eme,
and in þi self þen suld þou se
þat þi werk*es* hath bene warre
forto deme al by dene 1477
And febyler be fare
þen any of ours haue bene.

Job had had a happy start in life. He had been well cared for, while they had fought a hard struggle for existence. God had given him a talent for speaking, while they could speak only in a simple manner. His riches had been given him, while they had had to strive hard for their earthly goods.

1232 ffor þou had 3emyng in þi 3owthe
and fyndyng of [þi] frend*es* in fere,
when we trayueld by north *and* sowth 1477
to seke o*ur* sele on syd*es* sere.
god gaf þe my3t to mell w*ith* mowth
be for all folk both fere *and* nere,
And sotell carpyng non we cowth
bo[t] com*yn* course of craft*es* clere. 1478
þou had of frend*es* be fore
swylke fee os my3t not fayle,
And all o*ur* erthly store
gatt we w*ith* grett trauayle.

By his own statement Job had not sinned. Nor had the rich man except that he did not help the poor. Therefore he had ended in Hell.

1233 þou trespast neu*er* in no degre 1478
by þ*er* tales þat we here þe tell,
And forto neuyn no more dyd he
þat clerk*es* says had h*is* hame in hell.
bot for he was of gold and fee
rychest þat in h*is* land con dwell 1479
And of þe pore hade no pyte,
for þat defawt full fowle he fell.
And so sall all þo do
þat has here welth gud woyne
And takes no tent þ*er*to 1479
to helpe þem þat has none.

S 1231. Iob *in top margin* / 6 *This line written on top of l. 8 cancelled* (. . . see) / 10 alby / — **1233.** 2 þ*er* '*these*' / 4 hame *above* name *cancelled.*

L 1231. Ca. xviij *in left margin* / 1 oute / 2 said thov doyte / thi / 3 When thou dar / the / 4 wirking shal worch on / 5 alloone that / shuld / 6 demar / 7 Vnto thy yovth thov take yeme / 8 thi / then shuld thou se / 9 That thi / haves / war / 10 all bedene / 11 feblear be full far / 12 than / ours have / — **1232.** 1 For thov / yemyng / thi youth / 2 of thy / infere / 3 When / travelled be / south / 4 sech our*e* seles / sides / 5 God gave the might / movth / 6 before / far / 7 And / spech noone / covth / 8 bot comon cours / sere / 9 Thou hade / before / 10 such that wold noght to the fayle / 11 our*e* / 12 we gate / grete travayle / — **1233.** 1 Thou trispast / noo / 2 be the / that / the / 3 neven nomore did / 4 that / sais haves / home / 5 Bot / 6 ritchest that / gun / 7 the povere / noo pitee / 8 that defavte / fowl / 9 shal they doo / 10 that haves / goode woone / 11 therto / 12 theym that haves noone.

1234 whyls þou myȝt in þi lordschepe lend,
forto haue wo þou wold not wene.
þat þou was ryche, full wele was kend,
þi catell in all cuntreys clene.
Bot wher þou auder gaf or send
to s[o]lace þe seke, þat was not sene,
Or any man in myschef mend,
þer is non swylke mat*ers* to mene.
when þou so lordly foyre,
þen suld þou haue had toyȝt
fforto p*art wit*h þe pore
and nede þat had noyȝt.

It was well known, continued Bildad, that Job had been rich. But whether he ever gave anything to the sick and the poor, was never seen.

1235 yf þou were meke *and* myld of mode,
what mend þat to o*þer* men
Bot so wit*h* gawd*es* to gett *þer* gud
as he þat cowd no cawtels ken.
So in þi strengh whe*n* þat þou stud,
þou suld wysly haue wayted þen
To febyll folke þat wanted fode
and fast war*e* fest in fylth *and* fen.
þou suld haue loked to lawse
þo þat war*e* bun *and* thrall.
Meknes is lytyll at pr*ays*
bot m*er*cy be mengyd wit*h* all.

What good was it to other men if he was meek and mild but showed no pity to those in distress? Humility was little praiseworthy unless combined with mercy.

1236 þou rusys þi self of ryghtwysnes;
what fauo*ur* suld þou *þer*for fang,
when no man durst do þe dystreyse,
whed*er* þi werk*es* ware wele or wrang,
Bot ylka man, both more and lese,
ware glad f[ro] þi greua*n*ce to gang.
þi pompe and pr*i*de wyll pr*o*ue expr*e*se
þou has bene an yll leu[e]r*e* lang.
þ*er*for aske god m*er*cy
þat þou has sayd of myse,
And wytt þou is worthy
forto fele warr*e* þen þis."

Or how could he reckon his righteousness as a virtue, when nobody had dared to oppose him? He should in humility implore God's mercy, knowing that he had deserved a worse fate, concluded Bildad.

S 1234. 6 salace / — **1235.** 11 Iob *in top margin* / — **1236.** 6 for / 8 leuare.
L 1234. 1 Whilst thou might / thi lordeships / 2 have woo thou / 3 That thou / ritch / 4 thy / cuntres / 5 where thou avthr*e* gave / 6 solace seke that / noght / 7 myscheve wold amend / 8 there / noone suche / 9 When thou / fovr*e* / 10 then shuld thov have thoght / 11 fforto gyve parte to the povr*e* / 12 and the nedy that / noght / — **1235.** 1 Thogh thou were mylde and meke of moode / 2 avayled that othr*e* / 3 gavdes to gete the goode / 4 that covth / cavtels / 5 thy / that thov stoode / 6 thou shuld wysely have releved then / 7 The feble / that failes foode / 8 were / filth / 9 Thov shuld have / lavse / 10 thoo that were bonded / 11 Mekenes / litle to / 12 bot if m*er*cy meng / — **1236.** 1 Thou royses thy / rightwisnes / 2 shuld thou therfor / 3 When noo / doo to the distres / 4 whethre thi was / 5 fol. 103 a / Iob *in top margin* / Bott ych / les / 6 were / fro thy grevance / 7 Thy / pryde wolle prove expres / 8 thou / evill livere / 9 Therfore / 10 that thou / said o mys / 11 knaw thou art / 12 to soffre wers than this.

Job replied that he wished his three friends could feel what he was suffering. A just trial would prove that his sufferings were not due to his evil living.

1237 Iob says þen *with* sympyll chere,
"alas, *þis* lyf lyg*es* yow full lyght,
And wold god þat 3e thre in fere
suld fele yt both day *and* ny3t,
Or þat my domysman wold apere
my ded*es* dewly to deme *and* dy3t.
þen suld 3e se yo*ur* selfe all sere
þat yo*ur* repr*o*uyng is vnry3t,
[n]e þat *þis* grete vengaunce
is noght þus on me tone
ffor my mysgou*ern*[aun]se,
ne for my syn alon.

It might be that God wanted to show His great power as a warning to others; or that He wanted the three friends to repent in time, being just as sinful as he was; or else the purpose was to expose Satan's falsehood.

1238 Bo[t] a*þer* yt is to *þis* ente*nt*
þat god wyll schew h*is* grett maystry
In me, a wofull Innocent,
to make o*þer* be war*e* *þer* by;
Or els for 3e suld yow repent,
þat wrethes me þ*us* wrangwysly,
Or sorow sere be to yow sent,
so worthy wore als wele os I;
Or els vnto *þis* end
may seknes oft be sawyn,
ffor falshed of þe fend
amang men suld be knawn.

Even if Satan was behind this misery, his power was limited by God's will. He could do Job bodily harm but could not hurt his soul. Therefore Job defied him and all his base tricks as well as the three friends who had increased his sorrows.

1239 And yf þe fend *þis* wo hath wroy3t
and mad me to haue *þis* myschefe,
I haue gud mynd h*is* my3t is noy3t
ferrer þen god wyll gyf hy*m* lefe.
And whe*n* þe soth is all vp soygt,
yf god haue graunt hy*m* me to grefe,
my body he has in balys broy3t,
bot to my saule he may not mefe.
þe*r*for I hy*m* defy
and all h*is* felows fare
And als yo*ur* cu*m*pany
þat encressys all my care.

S 1237. 9 he.

L 1237. 1 sais then / full feble / 2 allas this lyfe liggys yov / light / Ca. xix *in right margin* / 3 that ye / 4 shuld / it a day and a night / 5 that / domes man / appere / 6 dight / 7 Then shuld ye / youre self / 8 that youre repr*o*ving / vnright / 9 Ne that this / vengeance / 10 þus *omitted* / taken / 11 mysgovernance / 12 alloone / — **1238.** 1 Bot avthre it / this / 2 that / wolle shew / grete maistry / 3 woofull / 4 othre / war be me / 5 elles / ye shuld you repent / 6 that wrathes / thus wrangwisly / 7 sorows / you / 8 were as / a I / 9 elles / this ende / 10 my sekenes / sawne / 11 falsed / the fende / 12 shuld / knawne / — **1239.** 1 if the fende this woo have wroght / 2 made / have this mischeve / 3 have goode mynde / might / noght / 4 farrer than / wolle gyve him leve / 5 the / vp soght / 6 if / have / him / greve / 7 My / haves / bales broght / 8 savl / noght meve / 9 Therfore I him / 10 felous / 11 also youre company / 12 that encreses / all *omitted*.

1240 ffor, *sertes*, ȝe sall haue syn *and* shame
to wreke yow so in wordes vayne,
So bytt*er*ly me forto blame
for þat I pleyne me of my payn.
And, *ser*tanly, feld ȝe þe same,
to say fowler ȝe suld be fayn.
þ*er*for I p*ra*y yow hast yow hame;
god leyn þat ȝe com neu*er* agayn!
ffor yo*ur* vnfrendly fayre
w*i*th *your* carpyng so keyn
137 a has made my myschef mare
þen yt suld els haue bene."

They would certainly be put to shame for blaming him for his complaint. Had they suffered the same as he, they would have used much stronger words. "Go home!" said Job. "God grant you may never come back!"

1241 Sother says, "for soth I fele,
whe*n* all þi tale is told tyll end,
þou says þi sorow *and* þin vnsele
comys a þ*er* of god or of þe fend
And for þin awn ded*es* neu*er* a dele.
þ*is* mater is of myse remynd,
ffor and þou wold a vyse þe wele,
I trow þou cowd not tell þe tend
Of werk*es* þat þou has wroyȝt
a gayns godd*es* co*m*mawndme*n*t,
And now wyll graunt ryȝt noyȝt
bot als an Innocent.

Zophar insisted that Job had only himself to blame for his distress. He was not at all the innocent man he claimed to be.

1242 An Innocent in erth is none,
ne neu*er* was, ne neu*er* sall be,
þat dyd neu*er* grefe bot god alon
and mary h*is* moyd*er*, a maydyn free.
And þou rekyns þi self for on
and mak*es* þe þore als holy as he.
And we wott wele þou hath mysgone
and greued þi god *in* sere degre.
Sen we haue sayd þe lang
and þou no myse wyll mend,
ffayr wele! for we wyll gang;
vs lyst no lenger lend."

Nobody was innocent but God and His mother, the Virgin Mary. — After their long talk with Job, which had proved quite fruitless, the three friends now began to bid him farewell.

S 1240. 2 wreke *'wreak'? But cf. 1202: 10 note* / 7 h *cancelled after* pray / *second* yow *above the line* / 11 Iob *in top margin* / — **1241.** 6 remynd = remend (*OFr.* remener), *p.p.* *'recounted, interpreted'*.

L 1240. 1 certes ye shal have / 2 wirk yov / w*i*th / in vayne / 3 bitterly / 4 that / payne / 5 feled ye the / 6 fowlere ye shuld / fayne / 7 Therfor / yov haste you home / 8 gr*a*unt that ye come / agayne / 9 youre / fare / 10 youre spech / kene / 11 Has / mischeve more / 12 than it shuld have / — **1241.** 1 Sothar then sais / 2 the / to ende / Ca. xx *in right margin* / 3 Thou / thy / thyn / 4 comes avthre / the fende / 5 thyn / 6 this / mis remend / 7 thov / avise the / 8 thou couth / the tende / 9 warkes that thou / wroght / 10 agayns / commandment / 11 wolle graunt right noght / 12 as / — **1242.** 1 And / noone / 2 shal / 3 That did / greve / alloone / 4 modre and made fre / Nota contrariatur historie *in right margin* / 5 thou rekens thy / oone / 6 the there as / 7 wot / thou has misgoone / 8 greved thy / 9 Sith / have said the / 10 thou noo mis wolle amend / 11 ffare / wolle / 12 vs list noo.

Eliphaz said that Job was accepting Satan as his sovereign. Instead he should seek God's friendship. His misery came from his own nature as was witnessed in books.

1243 þen Elypach *with* wordes hend 1490
sayd, "Iob, þou spende*s* þi spech in vayn
To say þi care comys of þe fend,
for of þat fare is he full fayn.
when þi wo at his wyll sall wend,
þat sette*s* hym þore als þi souerayn. 1491
Dyfye hym *and* make god þi frend
and fand his frenschep forto frayn.
ffor þi care comys of kynd,
yf þou þe wele a vyse,
Als boke*s* make*s* in mynd 1491
and wyttenes, *ser*, on þis wyse:

A man of woman born lives but a short time. His life is filled with trials and misery, just as a beautiful flower soon withers away. We are, like our fathers, born to affliction and distress.

1244 homo nat*us* de muliere,
he says a man of A woma*n* born,
hic breui viue*ns* tempo*re*,
in lytyll tym his lyf is for lorn, 149
And fylled *with* fayndyngs sall he be
and with myschefe*s* mydday *and* morn,
Ryȝt os A flo*ur* is fayr to se
and sone wast als yt was be forn.
So er*e* we ylkon wroyȝt 149
to trayuell tray *and* teyne
And sorows sere vnsoyȝt,
als *our* elders haue beyne.

Eliphaz said farewell. Job wished that they would never meet again. He was now going to invoke God, the only true Helper.

1245 And sen þou says þi self is on
þat neue*r* greued in no degre, 149
ffayre [wele], we lefe þe here allone,
for o*þer* ways to wend haue we."
Iob says, "wold god þat ȝe ware gone
so þat ȝe mett neue*r* more with me.
þen to god may I make my moyne, fol. 137 b 149
þe*r* is none þat may helpe bot he.
All erthly frende*s* ar*e* faynt
and fals in to affye.
Now wyll I make my playnt
to god god all*migh*ty. 149

S 1244. 1 *ff. See* Pety Iob, *ll. 289 ff., and Kalén, p. CXCII* / 8 *Cf. 1248: 8* / — **1245.** 7 Iob *in upper margin.*

L 1243. 1 Then Eliphat / hende / 2 sais / thou / thi / vayne / Ca. xxij *in right margin* / 3 thi / comes / the fende / 4 that fair / fayne / 5 When thy woo / will shal wende / 6 thou settis him there as thi souerayne / 7 Defy him / thy frende / 8 besie the his frenship / frayne / 9 thy / comes / kynde / 10 if thou the / avyse / 11 As / in *omitted* / mynde / 12 wittnes on this / — **1244.** 1 *Underlined in MS.* / 2 sais / A *omitted* / borne / 3 *Underlined in MS.* / 4 litle tyme / life is lorne / 5 fild / wretchidnes shal / 6 mischeves midday / morne / 7 Right as a floure / faire / 8 wastes as it / beforne / 9 ar / ychoon wroght / 10 travell / tene / 11 vnsoght / 12 oure eldres have bene / — **1245.** 1 sith thou sais thi / oone / 2 that / greved god / noo / 3 ffaire wele / leyve the / alloone / 4 othre / wende have / 5 Ca. xxiij *in left margin* / sais wold that ye were goone / 6 that ye met / 7 Then / may *omitted* / moone / 8 there / noone that / helpe / 9 ar faynte / 10 into affy / 11 wolle / playnte / 12 goode / all mighty.

1246 Nunc parce mihi, domine,
lord god þat gyfes gudnes *and* grace,
lord, in þi myȝt haue mynd of me
and spare me, lord, A lytyll space;
And of my payns, lord, haue pyte
and teche me forto take þi trace,
So þat I myȝt haue mynd of þe
to tell my counsayle in þis case.
lord, þou makes men to encrese
with corn *and* catell clene
And sodanly to sese,
als by my self is sene.

He prayed the Lord to spare him a little while and to teach him to follow in His footsteps. The Lord could make man rise and fall at His will.

1247 A, lord, sen þou may at þi lyst
and at þi lykyng lowd *and* styll
Make me[n] in erth forto be blest
and haue all wardly welth at wyll,
And sythyn in wo, or euer þei wyst,
forto haue euyll *and* angers yll;
Sen I so lang haue myrthes myst,
lord, spare me now þat I not spyll.
þei haue made me debate
þat ware my frendes be fore.
I am so mased *and* mate
þat I may now no more.

Therefore, Job appealed to God's mercy. Those who had been his friends had caused him pain. He could not endure any longer.

1248 Memento, queso, domine,
vmthynke þe lord þat last sall ay,
Quod sicut lutum feceris me,
þat þou mad [me] of erth *and* clay
with bonys *and* synows semly to se,
with flesch *and* fell in ryȝt aray
In bale a whyle here forto be
and sythyn as a wed wast away.
Bot my saule forto saue,
þat lygges in þin awn chose,
þat hope I þou wyll haue
and lett no lust yt lose.

The ever-lasting Lord had made him of earth and clay to live in suffering a short time and then to wither away. But his soul was in God's hand.

S 1246. 1 *See the end-line of the stanzas in* Pety Iob / — **1248.** 1 *ff. See* Pety Iob, *ll. 157 ff., and Kalén, p. CXCII* / 7 awhyle / 8 *Cf. 1244: 8.*

L 1246. 1 *Underlined in MS.* / michi / 2 lorde that gyves goodenes / 3 Lorde / thy might have mynde / 4 lorde a litle / 5 paynes have pite / 6 thy / 7 that I might have mynde / the / 8 counsell / this / 9 Lorde thou / to *omitted* / 10 corne / 11 cese / 12 as be / now sene / — **1247.** 1 And lord sith thou / thi list / 2 thi liking lovde or still / 3 men forto be blist / 4 have / will / 5 sith / woo / þei *omitted* / be wist / 6 have evel / angres evill / 7 Sith / have mirthes mist / 8 lorde / that I noght spill / 9 They have / 10 that were / before / 12 that / noo / — **1248.** 1 *Underlined in MS.* / 2 remembre the lorde that / shal / 4 that thou made me / 5 With boones / synuvs semely / 6 flesh / right array / 7 a while / 8 sith / weed waist / 9 savl / save / 10 that liggys / thyn / 11 That / thou wolle have / 12 let noo lustes it.

The Lord, Who had raised Lazarus from the dead, could also raise Job from his undeserved misery.

1249 lord, laȝar þat lay low os led,
doluen as þe ded suld be dyȝt,
ffull [IV] days stynkand in þat sted
and lokyn fro all erthly lyȝt, 1498
þou raysed hym vp to lyf fro ded
and mad hym man in erthly myght.
So may þou rayse me be þi red
fro dole þat I dre day *and* nyȝt.
þou wot, and þi wyll wore, 1498
for fro þe is noyȝt hyd,
þat my payns ere wele more
þen yll þat euer I dyd.

The thief that hung on the cross was given grace to live in Paradise with joy. But Job had never done so much wrong. Why he should suffer all this woe was beyond all understanding.

1250 And þe thefe þat on þe crose hang,
þat in lust had led all his lyfe 149
And manys murtheryng mad oft amang
and styrd men vnto mekyll stryfe,
þ[ou] gaf hym grace with þe to gang fol. 138
in paradyse with ryotes ryfe.
And þou wott I wroght neuer swylke wrang 149
to murther noþer man ne wyfe,
Ne neuer manys gud I stale
noþer in stall ne in stabyll
why I suld byd þis bale.
þis is vnmesurabyll. 150

Job asked whether his misery was to last for ever. He prayed God to become his friend again as He had been before. Then everybody had been glad to do his will.

1251 bot, lord, in comforth to encresse
þis wold I wytt, *and* [þi wyll] wore,
whedeer my sorow sall euer sesse
or yt sall last þus euer more.
I wyle not pray for pride ne pese, 150
ne guddes agayn forto restore,
Bot yf þou wold of þi gudnes
be my frend als þou was be fore.
ffor whyls þou was my frend,
all folke ware þan full fayn 150
Att my wyll forto wend
and non to gruche agayn.

S 1249. 3 *MS.* xi, *See* John *11: 17, 39:'four days'* / — **1250.** 5 Iob *in upper margin* / þat / 7 *Letter cancelled after* swylke / 11 *Cf. 1254: 6* / — **1251.** 2 in whyls.

L 1249. *In left margin:* Nota Digreditur Ab Historia / 1 Lorde laȝare that / logh as leid / 2 delved / the deid shuld / dight / 3 ffully foure / stinkand / that steid / 4 lokkyn / light / 5 Thou raised him / life / deid / 6 made him / might / 7 thou raise / thy reid / 8 doyle that I dree / night / 9 Thou / thi will were / 10 the / noght hid / 11 That / paynes are / 12 than evill that / did / — **1250.** 1 the theve that / the crosse / 2 that / life / 3 murdiring made / 4 stirred / to mych strife / 5 Thou gave him / the / 6 paradise / riottes rife / 7 thou knaws / such / 8 murdre navthre / wife / 9 manes goodes / 10 nethre / stable / 11 Why I shuld abyde this / 12 that / vnmesurable / — **1251.** 1 Bot lorde my comforth / encrese / 2 this / wit / thi will were / 3 Whethre / shal / cese / 4 it shal / thus euermore / 5 wolle noght / prese / 6 goodes agayne to / 7 Bot that thou / thy goodenes / 8 frende as thou / before / 9 fol. 194 a / Iob *in top margin* / ffor whilst thou / frende / 10 were then / fayne / 11 At / will / wende / 12 noon / groche me agayne.

When Job was at the height of his power and glory, men and women, dukes, earls and lords paid homage to him. His will was law. But now he was looked down upon by everybody.

1252 Whyls I moght gouernd grett degre,
all daynthes dere to me wold draw.
All men *and* wemen wurschept me
in seruys both in ded *and* saw,
Both dukes *and* erlys in ylk cuntre
and lordes, þat led þer landes law.
Os I wold byd, so suld yt be
fro tyme þei couth my consayll knaw.
And now lyfes þer no lad
þat me [wyll] loke ne lufe,
bot all folke are full glad
to put me to reproue.

He had lost cattle, oxen and wealth. Never was there such a wretch of woman born. All that he had now was sorrow. Nobody would come near him.

1253 My catell cayred *in* mony A clough
with mekyll myrth myd day *and* morn.
Myn oxyn went to [wayn] or plough
with hyne to herber hay or corn.
Now haue I noyȝt bot noy enogh;
all folke ere fayn me forto scorn.
So all my welth is turned to wogh;
was neuer swylke wrych of woman born.
I had all daynthes dere
þat men myȝt aftur thynke.
Now wyll non negh me nere
for fylth *and* for fowle stynke.

Job finished his speech by imploring God's mercy. He had done no wrong to be so severely punished. But he trusted to God to save his soul. God's will be done!

1254 And þerfor, lord, haue mynd amang
of me, þi man ay whyls I moght.
haue pety of my payns strang
þat sakles ere to me soght.
ffor þou wott wele I wroght neuer wrang
why I suld in swylke bale be broyȝt.
bot at þi lyst, schort or lang,
and at þi wyll all bus be wroyȝt.
In þe I trow and trest
þat þou my sawle sayue.
lord, led me als þou lyst,
I kepe noyȝt els to craue."

S 1252. 1 gouernernd / 2 drere / 10 lyf — **1253.** 2 mekyll *etc. written above* hyne to herber *with with* or corn *cancelled* / 3 hay *Cf. 1184: 3.*

L 1252. 1 Whilst I might govern grete / 2 dayntes dere / 3 women worship / 4 with seruice / dede / 5 Erles / ich / 6 that / the / 7 As / bid / wold it / 8 they / counsell / 9 lyves there noo / 10 that / wolle / and love / 11 Bot / folk ar / 12 reprove / — **1253.** 1 caryd / many a clogh / 2 mich mirth midday / morne / 3 Myne oxen / at wayn and plogh / 4 hynes / herbar / and corne / 5 have / noght / noye / 6 folk ar fayne / scorne / 8 such a wretch / borne / 9 dayntes / 10 that / might after think / 11 wolle noone negh / 12 filth / fowl stink / — **1254.** 1 therfore lorde have mynde / 2 thy / whilst / might / 3 Have pite / paynes / 4 that sakles vnto / 5 thov wot / 6 shuld / such / broght / 7 Bot / thy list lorde shorte / 8 thy will must all be wroght / 9 the / trust / 10 that thou / saul shal save / 11 lord *omitted* / Lede / now as the lust / 12 noght elles / crave.

God, Who is always merciful, was none too pleased with Job's prayers. Job's complaints were unfounded, He said.

1255 when Iob had þus apertly prayd, fol. 138 b
god, þat is euer of mercy free, 15050
Of his prayers was noyȝt well payd
and vnto hym all þus sayd he,
"þi prayers, Iob, of myse er grayd
so forto make þi playnt of me.
I haue herd all how þou hath sayd 15055
þat I haue done grett wrang to þe
To make þi penance more,
als þe thynke in þi toyȝt,
þen þi werkes worthy wore
þat þou in werld hath wroyȝt. 1506

Job claimed to be God's equal. God was the righteous judge of all men. He had given Job power to be above all others, but in return He had got only complaint and reproof.

1256 þou rusys þi self of ryȝtwysnes
als þou in werld ware neuer gylty.
So by þi playnt þou proues exprese
þat þou is god als wele os I.
ffor I am he þat ryghwyse is 1506
and ryghtwyse juge to iustyfye
All erthly men, both more and lese,
aftur þer werkyng is worthy.
I gafe þe power playn
[to be] all oþer abufe. 1507
þou gyfes to me agayn
bot plenyng and reprofe.

Job's innocence was nothing to boast of. He had been so rich that nobody had dared to trespass against him. Now he should repent and praise the Lord Who could give and withhold at will.

1257 þou says þi self an Innocent,
als he þat neuer couth do none yll,
And wele þou wott [how] þou has went 1507
in werdly welth euer at wyll.
þou wyst neuer what myslykyng ment,
for non durst trespase þe vntyll.
Now rede I þat þou þe repent
and loue þi lord, both lowd and styll, 1508
þat may putt þe to payn
and sythyn flytt yt þe fro,
And gyfe þe gudes a gayn
yf þou [can serue] hym so.

S 1255. Iob *in top margin* / 2 *Cf. 964: 3 and see Kurath,* ME. Dict. *s.v.* fre *adj. 2 b (a): 'generous', e.g. 'Sir king of ȝiftes fre',* Tristrem (*c 1330*) *1833. Cf.* NED *s.v.* free *adj. 21* / 7 e *of* herd *corrected from* a / — **1257.** 12 cawse.

L 1255. 1 When / thus appertly prayde / 2 that / euer / *In right margin:* Caueat lector *quia* hic errat translator ut in plerisque alijs / 3 noght wele payde / 4 him / thus says / 5 Thy / omys ar grayde / 6 thy playnte on / 7 have / thov has sayde / 8 that I have doon grete / the / 9 thy / 10 as the think / thy thoght / 11 Than thy / were / 12 that thou / worde has wroght / — **1256.** 1 Thou royses thy / rihthwisnes / 2 as thou / warld was / 3 be thy / thou proves expres / 4 that thou art god as goode as I / 5 that rightwis / 6 rightwis / Iustify / 7 les / 8 their wirking / 9 gave the powere playne / 10 to be all othre above / 11 Thow gyves / agayne / 12 noght bot pleyning / reprove / — **1257.** 1 Thov sais thi / 2 as / that / covth doo evill / 3 thou wot hov thou / 4 warldly / at thy will / 5 Thov wist / misliking / 6 noon / trispas the vntill / 7 reid / that thou the / 8 luie thy / lovde / still / 9 That / put the / payne / 10 sith flit it the / 11 gyve the goodes agayne / 12 if thou can prove him.

ffor and þou had neu*er* done mys
bot greued þi god in þis aray,
þou ware not worthy to be in blyse
bot þou amend yt whyls þou may.
yf þou wyll werke ase I þe wysse,
putt þi wyt in h*is* wyll all way,
þen wyll þi god for gyfe þe þis
and lett þe be in blyse for ay.
Knaw þi selfe for vnclene
and euyll in all degre,
And thynke [what] ayre hath beyne
and what sall aft*ur* be.

Even if Job had not done wrong before, his present sin made him unworthy of bliss unless he amended in time. If he followed God's guidance, he would be forgiven and live in bliss for ever.

And yf þou wyll werke on þis wyse,
graunt to god þat þou is gylty.
þen wyll he graunt þe gr*a*ce to ryse
and mend þe of þi meselry.
þ*er*for I rede þou þe avyse
and mekly þat þou aske m*er*cy,
And þen þat þou make sacr*a*fyce
for þi gylt to god all*migh*ty."
fol. 139a whe*n* all þer saws ware sayd,
þen god away was gone,
And Iob als man a mayde
full mekly made h*is* mone:

Job should confess his sin, pray humbly for mercy, and sacrifice to Almighty God. — After finishing this speech God went His way. Job, in dismay, humbly began to speak.

"I loue þe, lord of ylka lede,
þat me has lerned to lere þi lay.
I wrschep þe in word *and* dede
in all þe myȝt þat eu*er* I may.
Of nokyns thyng now I haue nede,
for all my wo is went a way.
Bot of þat dome now haue I dred
þat sall be done on þe last day,
how I sall answer þore
of þe ded*es* in my ȝowthe
þat I haue done be fore,
sen tym I counsell couthe.

He praised the Lord, saying that now his grief was gone, he needed nothing. But he dreaded the Day of Judgement, when he would answer for the sins of his youth.

S 1258. 11 how / — **1259.** 9 Iob *in top margin* / þer '*these*'.

L 1258. 1 For / thou have / doone mis / 2 greve thy / this array / 3 Thou were noght / blis / 4 thou / it whilst thou / 5 If thou wolle wirk as I the wys / 6 put thy wit / will / 7 Then wolle thy / forgyve the this / 8 bring the to blis / 9 thy self / 10 evill / 11 think what before has bene / 12 shal after / — **1259.** 1 if thou wirk / this / 2 that thou art gilty / 3 Then wolle / the / 4 amend the / thy / 5 fol. 104 b / Therfore I reid thou the avise / 6 mekely that thou / 7 then that thou / sacrifice / 8 thi gilte / all mighty / 9 When / thes sawes were sayde / 10 then / goone / 11 as / amade / 12 mekely mayd / moone / — **1260.** 1 love the lorde / ich a / 2 that / lered / thy / 3 worship the / worde / 4 the might that / 5 noo kyn thinges / have I / 6 woo / 7 that / have I drede / 8 that shal / doone / the / 9 How I shal answere there / 10 the / yovth / 11 That I have doone before / 12 sith tyme I counsail covth.

He had no way but to God. God's comfort was his best shelter. But God must judge everybody by the rule of righteousness.

1261 what sall I do, wrech wyll of wone,
whore sall I hye me forto hyde
vnto þi dredfull dome be done
and all by jugme*n*t iustyfyed?
I haue no gatt bot to god allon
te teld me vnd*er* in þat tyde,
And h*is* gudnes beys neu*er* gone,
In h*is* beld is me best to byd.
bot god þat all gud is
sall deme þen all be dene
B[y] rewle of ryghtwysnes
and of no m*er*cy mene.

He asked for respite, so that he might confess his sins. If the Lord cleaned his body, his soul would not get into the pain that is prepared for those who end in sin.

1262 Dimitte *er*go me, Dom*i*ne,
vt ego planga*m* paululu*m*.
A lytyll whyle, lord, suffer me,
þat lang hath bene both def *and* dum,
þat I may meyne me vnto þe
and schew my syns all *and* sum.
And lett my corse here clensed be
so þat my sawle, lord, neu*er* come
In þe land of dole *and* dyn,
qwylk I wott ordand is
ffor þem þat end*es* in syne
and geyt*es* no for gyfnes.

Job praised God's message. He repented saying that the pain inflicted upon him was out of proportion to his sins. He begged for God's mercy.

1263 Lord god, þat gou*er*ns hegh *and* law,
I loue þi [sand] both lowd *and* styll.
My wekydnese now well I knaw
þat I haue wroyȝt a gayns þi wyll.
ffor I haue oft sayd in my saw
þat I dyd neu*er* so mekyll of yll,
Ne neu*er* greued a gayns þi law
lyke to þe payns ware putt me tyll.
I wott I haue done wrang;
þat sayng rewys me sore.
lord, mell m*er*cy a mang,
I wyll trespas no more.

S 1261. 5 not *cancelled before* no / *The L reading, though more logical, lacks alliteration* / 6 te (*for* to) *perhaps anticipating* teld / 11 bot / — **1262.** 1 *ff. See* Pety Iob, *ll. 661 ff., and Kalén, p. CXCIII* / 10 wott *above the line* / — **1263.** 1 gouerans / 2 loue.

L 1261. 1 What shal I doo wretch will / woone / 2 where shal I be forto abide / 3 Vnto that / doone / 4 be jugement justifiide / 5 have noo belde bot god alloone / 6 to telde / vndre / that tide / 7 goodenes bees / goone / 8 in this trust / forto abide / 9 ffor / that / goode / 10 shal / then / bedene / 11 Be rewl / rightwisnes / 12 noo / — **1262.** 1 *Underlined in MS.* / 2 vt plangam paululum dolorem meum / 3 A litle while lorde suffre / 4 that / haves / deef / 5 That / mene / the / 6 shew / synnes / 7 let / cors / 8 that / saul lorde / cum / 9 the lande / doyle / 10 which I wot / 11 theym that / syn / 12 haves noo forgyvenes / — **1263.** 1 that governs both high / 2 love thy sonde / lovd / still / 3 wikkednes / wolle / 4 that I have wroght agayns thy will / 5 have / said / 6 that I did / mych evill / 7 greved agayns thy / 8 like / the paynes that were put / till / 9 wot I have doone / 10 that saing rews / 11 Lorde / amang / 12 wolle trispas noo.

1264 And þat I haue done day or nyȝt
a gayns wrschep or wyll of þe,
I wyll amend yt at my myȝt
whyls any lyfe lastes in me;
So, lord, þat, when þi dome is dyȝt
þat þou sall deme euer ylk degre,
þat I be sene þen in þi syȝt
a mang þem þat sall saued be.
ffor In þat otterest end
helpe forto neuyn is none,
Ne medcyn þat may mend
bot þi mercy allon."

What he had done against God's will he would amend. He hoped to be among those to be saved at the Last Judgement. There was no help but God's mercy.

1265 when Iob had þus made his prayer,
þen was his grefe all gon, I geyse.
his wyfe com þan with woman chere
and askyd hym gudly for gyfnes.
his seruandes come on sydes sere
and asked hym mercy more and lese.
hys neghtbours and his frendes in fere
releued hym with full grett ryches,
So þat in lytyll space
god made hym to be more
Of power in all plays
þen euer he was be fore.

After his prayer Job's grief was gone. His wife came to him with womanly comfort and asked his forgiveness. His servants asked him for mercy. Neighbours and friends gave him great riches, so that he soon had even greater power than before.

1266 hys ryches and his ryalte,
as robes and rentes and oþer aray,
hys waynys and ploughys and foran fee
were all dobyll by dyuerse day.
And aftur with his wyfe had hee
VII semly suns, þe sothe to say,
And III doyghturs; in þer degre
were none fundon so fayre os þei.
he had all welth at wyll
and hele fro hede to heyll.
he loued god lowd and styll
als worthy was full wele.

His riches were doubled. His wife bore him seven sons and three daughters of peerless beauty. He praised God as was fitting.

S 1264. 5 Iob *in top margin* / — **1265.** 3 woman *Gen. sing. of personal appellative. Other exs: 104: 3, 153: 8, 347: 2, 558: 4, 723: 8, 821: 6, 1026: 12, 1057: 9, 1099: 1.* — **1266.** 3 foran fee *Cf. 1348: 2 and* NED *s.v.* foreign *A. adj. 2 † c.*

L 1264. 1 that I have doone / night / 2 agayns worship / will / the / 3 wolle / it / might / 4 whilst / life laistes / 5 lorde that / the / be dight / 6 that thou shal / euerich / 7 That / then / thy sight / 8 amang theym that shal saved / 9 in the vtterest ende / 10 to neven / noone / 11 medicyn that / amend / 12 thy / alloone / — **1265.** 1 When / thus / prayere / 2 then / greve goon all I ges / 3 His / come then / womans / 4 asked him goodely forgyvenes / 5 His seruantes / sides / 6 les / 7 His neghtburs / infere / 8 releved him / grete ritches / 9 that / litle / 10 him / 11 powere / place / 12 than / before / — **1266.** 1 His ritches / rialte / 2 rent / othre array / 3 His waynes / ploghes and his fe / 4 doubled be dyuers / 5 after / he / 6 seven semely sonnes the soth / 7 thre doghtres / theire / 8 noone fonden / faire as they / 9 He hade / will / 10 heale / heved / hele / 11 He loved / lovde / still / 12 as he was worthy wele.

He sacrificed to God as he had been bidden. His sons and daughters came to great riches and glory. He taught them to love and fear God both by night and day.

1267 when he was sett in þis assyse
and waryscht well of all his wo,
To god þan mad he sac*ra*fyce 1519
als he be fore had bydyn hym do.
he saw his suns full rychly ryse
in grett degre to ryd *and* go,
And his doyght*ur*s als wemen wyse
to grett wrschep wed also. 1520
he teched þem to take hede
in þ*er* werkyng all way
þ*er* god to luf *and* dred
both by ny3t *and* day.

After his great distress Job lived a hundred and forty years. It had pleased God to test his humility by means of leprosy. He was found to have a true faith and henceforth lived in wealth. God grant us His grace to live in love and charity, so that our soul may find bliss. So let it be!

1268 þen lyfed Iob aft*ur* his grett dystresse 1520
I C wynters *and* fawrty
And loued god ay of more *and* lese
þat so his myrth wold m*ul*typlye.
þ*us* lykyd god forto p*ro*ue exp*re*se
his grett meknes w*ith* messelry; 1521
And for he fand his fayth ay fresch,
he wuns in welth, als is worthy.
god graunt vs g*ra*ce to lyfe
in luf *and* charite,
þat we our gast may gyfe 1521
to myrth. so moyte yt be!
Amen De Iob.

Thobie

We will now tell about Tobit, whose fame spread far and wide. He was born in Galilee and grew up in the rich city of Nephthalim. According to learned clerks he belonged to that tribe. He who listens may learn from this tale to praise God, whatever trials He sends.

1269 of [trew] thoby now tell wyll we, fol. 140
of whom þe word hath went full wyd,
how he was born in galale,
a cuntre nere þe est see syd, 152
And norysch in a ryche Cyte
þat neptalym was named þat tyde;
And of þat same kynred come he,
als co*n*nyng clerk*es* hath clarefyde.
who wyll take tent þ*er* tyll 152
by þis tale may be kend
To loue god lowd *and* styll,
what soynd so he wyll send.

S 1267. 1 To god *cancelled before* when / — **1268.** 3 lese *cancelled after* god / 4 m*ul*typlyed.

L 1267. fol. 195 a / Iob *in top margin* / 1 When / set / this assise / 2 warrist wele / woo / 3 then made / sacrifice / 4 as / before / biddyn him doo / 5 He / sonnes / ritchly rise / 6 grete / ride / goo / 7 doghter*s* as women wise / 8 grete worship wedded allso / 9 He / theym / 10 their wirking allway / 11 Their / lufe / drede / 12 night / — **1268.** 1 Then lived / aftir*e* / grete distres / 2 a hundreth wynt*er* / fourty / 3 loved ay god / les / 4 that / mirth / multiply / 5 Thus liked / to p*ro*ve expres / 6 grete mekenes / meselry / 7 faith / fresh / 8 wonnes / as / 9 God / lyve / 10 lufe / 11 That / our*e* goste / gyve / 12 mirth / might it / Amen *etc. omitted* / — **1269.** Liber Thobie / 1 Of trew Thoby / wolle / 2 the / hath *omitted* / wide / 3 How / borne / Galile / 4 by the / side / 5 norisht / ritch (*Kö:* ricch) Cite / 6 That Neptalim / that tide / 7 that / kinred / 8 as cu*n*nand / has specifide / 9 Who so wolle / thertill / 10 this / 11 love / lowde / still / 12 sond / wolle.

1270 Ieroboam we haue herd tell
of þe Ebrews was crowned kyng,
And all þe land of isr*ael*
had he to led at h*is* lykyng.
And whyls he wold w*ith* god dwell,
he had welth of all werdly thyng;
bot sythyn in fowle folys he fell,
so dyd h*is* pepyll, old *and* 3yng.
he made þem calfys of gold
and sayd þo my3t þem mend,
bot sythyn þat bargan bold
broy3t hy*m* to haue yll end.

Jeroboam, king of Israel, had great wealth as long as he dwelt with God. But then he fell into folly, making calves of gold which he said could help his people. That brought him to a bad end.

1271 Ieroboam wyll we leue at hame
and neuy*n* an o þ*er* nere þer by.
Salmanaser was h*is* name,
and he was kyng of all assery.
Als Ieroboam dyd, he vsed þe same,
maynteinyng h*is* men in mawme*n*try.
þ*er*for gud folke he shent w*ith* schame,
bot god saued h*is* ser*u*ant Toby.
Thys ylk kyng salmanaser,
h*is* foylies to fulfyll,
wold wyt yf any were
þat wold not werke h*is* wyll.

Shalmaneser (Enemessar) was king of Assyria. He practised the same evil things as Jeroboam, maintaining his men in idolatry. Good people he persecuted, but God saved His servant Tobit. Shalmaneser wanted to know if there were any people opposed to doing his will.

1272 he co*m*mawnd all men lese *and* mar*e*
þat hy*m* w*ith* sewt o[r] ser*u*yce soght
þat þei suld cu*m* furth hy*m* be fore
and wrschep godd*es* þat he had wroght.
Bot toby kyn wold not come þore,
þ*er*for in bondag were þei broy3t.
And he, all yf he 3ongest wore,
eu*er* wrschept god w*ith* wyll *and* toy3t.
he fled fro h*is* enmys
to ier*usal*em in hye
And made þ*er*for sacr*af*yce
to god all*migh*tye.

He commanded everybody to worship the gods he had made. But Tobit's family refused and were put in bondage. Tobit himself fled to Jerusalem and sacrificed to God the Almighty.

S 1272. 2 r *cancelled after* sewt / of / 3 cu*m* furth *written above com*forth *cancelled*.
L 1270. 1 have *A second* have *cancelled* / 2 the / space *written in a later hand above* Ebrews / coroned king / 3 the / Israell / 4 hade / lede / liking / 5 And ay whilst he with god wold dwell / 6 wardly thing / 7 Bot sith / foyles / 8 did / people olde / ying / 9 He / theym calfes / 10 tho might theym amend / 11 Bot sith that / 12 broght / have evill ende / — **1271.** 1 wolle / leyve / home / 2 neven / othre / therby / 3 Salmanasser / 4 king / Assiry / 5 As / did / the / 6 and mantened / mavmentry / 7 Therfore goddes / shame / 8 saved / 9 This king Salmanasser / 10 folies / fullfill / 11 Wold wit if / wer / 12 that / noght wirk / will / — **1272.** 1 He comaund / les / more / 2 that him / suyt or ser*u*ice / 3 That they shuld come him before / 4 worship / that / 5 Thoby / noght / there / 6 therfore / bondage / they broght / 7 allthogh / yongest were / 8 worshipt / will / thoght / 9 He / 10 Ierusalem / hy / 11 there sacrifice / 12 vnto / all mighty.

It was the king's order that anybody who opposed him should be killed. Tobit went to bury the dead and defend the living. But soon he fled for fear of death. He married a woman of his own tribe.

1273 þe kyng of wyll was so otrayge, 1526
all þo þat wold groch hym agayn,
All wore yt man or woman or page,
he commawnd þat þei suld be slayn.
þen toby went with outyn wage, fol. 140
to bery þem he was full bayn, 1527
And all þat lyfes of his lynag
forto dyffend was he full fayn.
bot sone fro frendes he fled
of ferre for dred of dede,
And þore a wyf he wede 152
comyn of his awn kynred.

The woman's name was Anna. She bore a son. He was named Tobias by his father, so now there were two of that name. The father taught his son the law of Moses.

1274 þat wyfe heyght Ana, as I herd say,
þat euer in hyre trewth was trew,
And vnto god so con þei pray.
scho bayre a sun semly of hew. 152
þe fader, þat lyfyd by moyses lay,
wold make his sun aftur hym to sew
And named hym Toby; þen ware þei
two of an name, both old *and* new.
þe fader with luf and aw 152
lernd hym, whyls he was 3yng,
To lyfe by moyses law
and luf god ouer all thyng.

By the king's order Tobit came home again and was re-installed in his old position. He got back his entire property and was given immense treasures.

1275 Sythyn was þe kyng assent certayn,
ry3t euyn als god wold þat yt were, 152
þat Toby suld com home a gayn
and haue his sted *and* all his store.
Of þat fayre was his frendes full fayn,
and toby ordand fast þerfore.
So was he putt in power playn 152
als mekyll os he euer was be fore.
þe kyng commawnd to loke
þat he had his all hale,
And vnto hym he toke
tresour with outyn tale. 153

S 1273. 3 *Cf. 598: 10, 767: 2, 1505: 9* / 5 Toby *in top margin* / went with outyn *written twice* / — **1274.** 1 *MS.* Analas / 2 y *of* hyre *corrected from some other letter.*

L 1273. 1 The king / will / outerage / 2 thoo that / grotch him agayne / 3 If it were man woman / 4 comaunded that they shuld / slayne / 5 Then Toby / withouten / 6 berye theym / bayne / 7 that leved were of / linage / 8 defende / fayne / 9 Bot / 10 offarom / ded / 11 there / wyfe / wed / 12 comen / kinred / — **1274.** fol. 195 b / 1 That / hight Anna as / 2 that in hire / was euer / 3 gun they / 4 she bare a sonne faire both of hide and hew / 5 The fadre that lived / Moyses law / 6 sonne after him / 7 him Thoby then were they / 8 twoo / oon / olde / 9 The fadre / lufe / 10 leryd him whilst / ying / 11 life / 12 thing / — **1275.** 1 Sith / the king / certayne / 2 right as god / that it / 3 That Thoby shuld come / agayne / 4 have / steid / 5 that faire / fayne / 6 Thoby / therfore / 7 put / powere playne / 8 as mych as euer he was and more / 9 The king comaunded / 10 that / hoale / 11 him / 12 withouten.

1276 when Thoby þus had gettyn grace
and gold was [g]yfyn hym grett plente,
he went abowt fro place to place
to cumforth folke of his cuntre.
And no spense spared he in þat space
to þo þat ware thrall to make þem free.
þo folk ware fayn to folow his trace,
for all þat sorow had socurd he.
he beryd all þat ware ded
whore he þem fand be fore;
Into þe provynce of mede,
and þus be fell yt þore.

He walked about from place to place comforting his people, sparing no expense to make the bondsmen free, burying the dead. In the province of Media the following happened.

1277 In [þe] rych Cyte of rages
a frend of his be fore he fand
þat lely lyfyd with outyn lese.
þan had he lorn both lyth *and* land.
Toby hym saw *and* myȝt no[t] se[se],
bot for his sake he was sorowand
And bed his comforth to encrese
at his power with hert *and* hand.
Gabell heyȝt þat gud man
þat was so stratly sted.
Tyll Thoby told he þan
how his land was layd in wede.

In the city of Rages Tobit found a friend of his, Gabael by name. He was an honest man who had lost everything he had. Tobit could not but feel pity for him and gave orders to help him. Gabael told Tobit how his land had been mortgaged.

1278 And he had noyȝt þerfor to pay,
whe[r]for he trowd yt forto tyne.
þen to toby þus con he say,
"ser, saue me *and* yt sall be þine."
þor toby toke to hym þat day
ten talentes of gold fayr *and* fyne.
VII C *and* XX libras weyd þei
forto be wayred in wax *and* wyne.
ffor ylke talent of þo,
forto tell by trew payse,
weyd XX libras *and* two;
Catholicon yt so says.

Now he was afraid to lose it, having nothing to pay with. Tobit handed him ten talents of gold. They weighed 720 pounds when converted to measures of wax and wine. Each talent by true weight was 22 pounds according to the Catholicon.

S 1276. 2 [g]yfyn *Cf. 1041: 9, 1484: 12* / — **1277.** *For 1277—1279 cf.* Vulg. *1: 16, 17,* Hist. Schol. *I col. 1432, and* A.V. *1: 14 (slightly different)* / — **1278.** Toby *in top margin* / 6 A. V., Vulg., Hist. Schol.: *'silver'* / 12 Catholicon *Cf. Kalén, p. CXCIII: . . .'not in* Catholicon Anglicum *of 1483', EETS 75.—S. B. Liljegren:* '*Das* Catholicon *dürfte das eigentliche Buch dieses Namens von Joh. Balbus de Janua sein (vgl. dies Buch* s.v. talentum).' Anglia Beiblatt *34, p. 228.*

L 1276. 1 When / thus / getyn / 2 given him grete / 3 He / aboute / 4 comforth folk / 5 noon expense / that / 6 to *omitted* / thoo that were / theym fre / 7 Povere folke were fayne / 8 that / 9 He beried / that were deid / 10 where / theym / before / 11 the province / Mede / 12 thus befell it thore / — **1277.** Ca. ij *in left margin* / 1 the riche Cite / Ragese / 2 frende / before / 3 That / lyved withouten / 4 then / lorne / lith / land *blurred* / 5 Thoby him / might noght cese / 7 bad / 8 powere / 9 Gabel hight that goode / 10 that / straytly / 11 To / then / 12 wed / — **1278.** 1 noght therfore / 2 wherfore / trowed it / 3 Then / Thoby thus gun / 4 save / it shal / thyne / 5 There Thoby / him that / 6 faire / 7 Seven hundreth / twenty ponde wehed they / 8 wared / or / 9 ich / thoo / 10 be / pays / 11 Wehed twenty ponde / twoo / 12 yt *omitted.*

In confirmation of the deposit a deed was set up, to which Gabael affixed his seal. Then King Shalmaneser died.

1279 þis gud toke toby to gabell
by sewrty mad be twyx þem two,
And gabell sett þerto his seall
by wyttenesyng of mony moo.
Both in þer law þei ware full lele,
as afturward was fundun so.
þan wund Thoby with werdly wele
and warescht all þat ware in wo.
And so be tyd þat tyd,
Als god ordand þerfore,
kyng salmanaser dyed
and past with payns sore.

Sennacherib succeeded him. He caused many Hebrews to be cut down. Tobit buried them.

1280 when salmanaser so was deyd
and broyȝt vnto his bereyng bowne,
hys sun Senacheryb on hed
resayued þe kyngdom *and* þe crowne.
þo þat þe fader with wekyd red
mad to be ponyschyd in presown,
þe sun wold byd no bettur bede,
bot bad þat men suld dyng þem down.
So ware full mony slayn
of Ebrews old *and* ȝyng,
And toby was full bayn
at bere þem to bereyng.

The king was much displeased at this. He commanded his men to slay Tobit and all the Hebrews. But Tobit was warned of the danger and fled with his wife and his son. He helped all in need, especially those of his own tribe.

1281 when þe kyng herd þat he dyd so,
he had no daynteth of þat dede.
he commawnd þat men suld hym slo
and all þat ebrews lyf con lede.
Bot toby was wernd of þat wo
and conseld forto flee for dred.
So was he fayn to flytt þem fro;
his wyfe *and* his sun with hym ȝede.
And all way was he bowne
to helpe all þat had nede,
And namly his nacion
both forto cloght *and* fede.

S 1280. 7 *Cf. 341: 3, 842: 5, 1335: 8, 1496: 2.*

L 1279. 1 This goode / Thoby / Gabele / 2 surtee made betwix theym twoo / 3 Gabele set therto / seale / 4 be wittnesyng / 5 theire / they were / leale / 6 aftirward / funden / 7 Then Wonned / warldly / 8 warisht / that were / woo / 9 betid that tide / 10 as / therfore / 11 King Salmanasser died / 12 paynes / — **1280.** Ca. j *in left margin* / 1 When Salmanasser thus / deid / 2 broght / berying / 3 His sonne Senacherib / heid / 4 receyved the kingdome / the / 5 Tho that the fadre / wikked reid / 6 made / ponyshed / presowne / 7 The sonne / bid noo better beid / 8 that they shuld be slayn downe / 9 were / many slayne / 10 olde / ying / 11 Thoby / bayne / 12 to / theym / berying / — **1281.** 1 When the king / that / did / 2 noo daynte / that / 3 He comaund that / shuld him / 4 that Ebrews life gun / 5 Ca. ij *in left margin* / Thoby / warned / that woo / 6 counseled / fle / drede / 7 fayne / flit theym / 8 sonne / him yede / 9 fol. 196 a / Thobie *in upper margin* / Euermore / 10 that hade / 11 namely / 12 cleth.

1282 þe kyng *per*sewyd *with* payns strang
all ebrews kynd, wher he þem kend,
þat to *his* fals godd*es* wold not gang
to wrschep þem *with* hert *and* hend.
*Þer*for god wold not suffer hy*m* lang
in wekyd lyf so forto lend.
he mad hy*m* *with* *his* wark*es* wrang
at pase to wo *with* outyn end:
with *his* suns was he slayn.
þan be co*m*mun acorde
was Thoby gettyn agayn
and of hys gudd*es* restored.

God would not let the king go on long with his evil doings. He was killed by his sons. By common consent Tobit returned, and his old possessions were restored to him.

1 41 b

1283 þen was he sted *with* outyn stryf;
full fayn were all *his* frend*es* fre
with *his* 3yng sun and *with* *his* wyfe
and o*þer* mo of *his* awn mene3e.
he rewled þem by reson ryfe
and gouer*n*d þem in gud degre
Aft*ur* þe law to lede *þer* lyfe
and to godd*es* bydyng bowsom to be.
So fell on a dere day
Thoby ordand to make
A fest o[f] gud aray
for *his* gud frend*es* sake.

His friends and his family were glad. He taught his household to live after the law and to be obedient to God's commands. One day Tobit gave a feast for his friends.

1284 þei had daynthes of drynke *and* mette,
he mad þem myrth *with* all *his* my3t.
hy*m* selfe wold ocupye no sett,
bot to *his* sun þ*us* sayd he ry3t,
"gud sun, go loke yf þ*ou* may geyte
any of *our* lyne to make vs ly3t,
And bryng þem In *with* vs to ete."
þe chyld to werke *his* wyll was wy3t.
he went *and* com agayn
and sayd he fand ry3t none
Bot on soda*n*ly slayn
and leuyd lygand alon.

He entertained his guests in the best possible way, but he would not take a seat himself. He told his son to go out and invite any kinsmen he could find. The son found none but one who had been slain and left lying alone.

S 1283. Thoby *in top margin* / 9 dere *Cf.* Gawain *92* / 11 on / a ray.

L 1282. 1 The king pursued / paynes / 2 Ebrews kynde where / theym / 3 That / noght / 4 worship theym / 5 Therfore / noght suffre him / 6 wikked life / 7 He made him / 8 to pas / woo withouten / Ca. j *in right margin* / 9 With / sonnes / slayne / 10 then by comon accord / 11 Was / broght agayne / 12 his goodes restord / — **1283.** 1 Then / withouten strife / 2 fayne / 3 With / yong sonne / wife / 4 othre moo / awn *omitted* / menye / 5 He revled theym all be / rife / 6 governed theym / goode / 7 Aftire the / theire life / 8 bidding buxum be / 9 So it befell / 10 Ca. ij *in right margin* / 11 feste of goode array / 12 goode / — **1284.** 1 Thei / dayntees / drink / mete / 2 made theim mirth / might / 3 Him self / ocupy noo sete / 4 sonne thus said / right / 5 Goode sonne goo / if thou / gete / 6 oure / light / 7 bring theym in / 8 the childe / wirk / will / wight / 9 He / come agayne / 10 said / right noone / 11 oon / slayne / 12 left liggand alloone.

The man had done nothing wrong. He had been killed by the false Philistines simply because he was an Israelite. Tobit and his son took the body without delay and hid it in a house. In the evening they buried it properly.

1285 "And, *ser*," he says, "I herd men tell
þat he of myse no thy*n*g had made,
bot for he was of isra*el*,
with fals phylysteyns was he fade."
þen Thoby wold no langar dwell,
he left gud men his geyst*es* to glade.
he and his sun, þem two o mell,
toke þe body *with* outyn bade.
In a howse þei yt hyde
and mad þer geyst*es* gud chere.
At euy*n* dewly þei dyd
to bery yt in best manere.

There were people who wanted to do Tobit harm. He had done the same thing before, they said to him, and had had to flee from his friends. If he did not desist from such activities, he would suffer bitterly for it.

1286 All þof Thoby were well ocupyd,
3ett oþ*er* wayte to werke hy*m* wo,
And all his counsell þei ascryd
and in grett teyn þei told hy*m* to,
"þis ylk þat þou help*es* to hyde,
he had his ded for he dyd so;
And þou was fayn be fore þis tyde
þ*er*for to flee þi frend*es* fro.
And 3ett þou dose þe same;
and bot þou lefe yt soyne,
þou sall beyr byttur blame
for ded*es* þat þou has doyne."

But he went on burying the dead. One day when he was very tired with that work, he lay down close to his house to take a rest. Above him was a swallows' nest. When he lifted up his eye-lids, hot bird droppings fell down and destroyed his sight.

1287 Bot for oght þei cowth to hy*m* say,
to bery þis ded ay toy3t hy*m* best.
And so fell on a some*r*s day,
when he [of] swylke wer[k]e was werest,
In his howse syd a lytt*er* lay;
þ*er* on he reid hy*m* forto rest.
And þor hy*m* fell a full grett affray:
A bowue hy*m* was a swolws nest.
Als he lyft up his eye lydd*es*
to loke agayns þe ly3t,
hate fylth of swolows b[ry]d*es*
fell down *and* lost his sy3t.

S 1285. 4 fade *p.p.*=faded *Cf. 28: 5, 54: 4, 54: 6, 155: 5, 222: 3 etc. and Kalén, pp. CXV ff. Also* NED: Fade *v.*[1] *3. Trans.* / — **1287.** 8 A.V. *2: 10: sparrows;* Vulg. *and* Hist. Schol.: *ex nido hirundinum* / 9 hee *cancelled before* eye / 11 Thoby *in top margin* / byrdes *See 1202: 10.*

L 1285. 1 sais / 2 that he nothing of mis / 3 Bot / Israel / 4 Philistiens / slayne / 5 Then / noo leng*er* / 6 goode / gestys / glad / 7 He / sonne theym twoo omell / 8 that / with*outen* trayne / 9 hous they it hid / 10 made their gestes goode / 11 evyn dwly they did / 12 berye it / — **1286.** 1 Althogh / wele occupyde / 2 yit othre wayted / wirk him woo / 3 counsayl they ascryde / 4 and angred evill they said him to / 5 This man that thou / 6 deid / did / 7 thou / fayne before this / 8 therfore / thy / 9 yit thou doos the / 10 thou leyve it soone / 11 Thou shal bere bitter / 12 that thou / doone / — **1287.** 1 they covth / 2 the deid / thoght him / 3 befell / 4 of such werkes / weriest / 5 hous side / litter / 6 theron / reided him to / 7 there / befell full grete / 8 aboven him / swalow / 9 As / lifted his een lids / 10 agaynes the light / 11 Hote filth / swalow birds / 12 downe / loste / sight.

1145 1288 þis werke was wroyȝt *with* outy*n* wene,
for god wold so his pacience p*r*oue,
whed*er* he wold turn for any teyne
or to be lastand in hys loue.
Sum of his frend*es* fast con hy*m* meyne,
1150 *and* sum to malyce wold hy*m* moue.
þei sayd, "now is þi s*er*uyce sene
þat þou þe d[e]d so gladly groue
And dyde grett alm*us* dede
tyll all folke þat wold frayn.
1155 lett se now in þi nede
who gyf*es* þe oght ogayn!"

This was done because God wanted to try his patience. Some of his friends pitied him, others tried to provoke him to anger, saying, "Let us now see in thy own need who giveth thee anything back!"

1289 þei say, "we hald þem wers þen wode —
and so þi self sall say c*er*tayn —
þat gyf*es* away his werldly gud
1160 *and* putt*es* hy*m* self to pou*er*t playn."
Bot Thoby eu*er* full stably stud,
of þ*er* faygyng [he] was not fayn.
þ*er* malyce moued no thyng his mode;
he loued ay god w*i*th all his mayn.
1165 he sayd, "ȝe do on myse
In vayn yo*ur* speche to spend.
my lord þat sent me þis
has myȝt me forto mend.

But Tobit was not to be shaken in his trust in God. He said that they spent their words in vain. The Lord, Who had sent him pain, could also bring him relief.

1290 þis wo I wott I am worthy
1170 for weked werk*es* þat I haue wroyȝt.
I do me hale in his m*er*cy
þat mad me new whe*n* I was noght."
þei left hy*m* þore *and* lett hy*m* lye.
he thanked god *with* wyll *and* toyȝt.
1175 his wyfe *and* his sun were redy
to mend his myrth all þat þei moght.
þ*us* when men haue dysesse,
both kynred *and* counsayll
þ[at] in welth wold þem plese
1180 wyll þ[en] full fayntly fayll.

He deserved this suffering for his sins, he said, throwing himself entirely on God's mercy. — His wife and his son did their best to cheer him up. The others left him. Thus a man in distress is usually abandoned by those who would fawn on him in his prosperity.

S 1288. 4 to be *For* to *see Ohlander, "On the Infinitive Sign in ME."*, Studia Neophil. *XIV* (Ekwall Miscellany), *1942, pp. 58 ff. Cf. 1317: 6 ff., 1378: 3, 1400: 7, 1434: 9, 1451: 7, 1480: 5, 1494: 7, 1523: 8* / 8 dyd / — **1290.** 9 dysesse: *MS.* hym dysessed / 11 þei *instead of* þat / þem *above* hym *cancelled* / 12 þou *for* þen.

L 1288. 1 This wark / wroght *with*outen / 2 *p*rove / 3 Whethr*e* / turne / tene / 4 be ay / in his love / 5 gun him mene / 6 malice did him move / 7 They said / thi s*er*uice / 8 that thou the deid / grove / 9 did grete / 10 to / that / frayne / 11 Let / thy / 12 gyves the / agayne / — **1289.** 1 Thei / hold theim / than woode / 2 thi / shal / c*er*tayne / 3 That gives a way / wardly goode / 4 putis him / povert playne / 5 fol. 196 b / stable stoode / 6 theire faigeing he was noght fayne / 7 Ca. iij *in left margin* / Theire malice meved noothing / moode / 8 loved / mayne / 9 He said ye doo amys / 10 in vayne youre spech / 11 My lorde that / this / 12 haves might / to amend / — **1290.** 1 This woo I wot / 2 wikked warkes that I have wroght / 3 doo / holly / 4 that made / 5 They leved him then and let him ly / 6 will / thoght / 7 His wife / sonne / 8 mirth in all they might / 9 Thus / have diseas / 10 kinred / counsayle / 11 That / theym pleas / 12 wyll then / fayle.

He submitted humbly to all the trials that God sent him. One day he came to think of the money that Gabael had borrowed from him. He called his son, Tobias, and told him that he had some business that he wanted well attended to.

1291 þus was Thoby in langor lent.
he loued ay god both lowd *and* styll
Of all þe saynd þat he to hy*m* sentt,
and groched neu*er* [i]n word ne wyll.
þen on þat mone has he ment 1548
þat Gabell borowd of hy*m* by byll.
þ*er*for he wold þat sum man went
to [f]eche yt *and* forward to fulfyll.
he cald Thoby hy*m* to,
hi*s* sun, *and* sayd þ*us* suyn, 154[illegible]
"I haue errand*es* to do
qwylke I wold were wele doyne."

The son answered courteously that he was ready to do his father's will. The father then told him to pay good attention to his words. He related how before his son was born, King Shalmaneser had wanted to destroy all his kin.

1292 þe sun answerd full curtasly
and sayd, "fad*er*, I am all bown
To werke yo*ur* wyll, als is worthy, 154[illegible]
bothe nere *and* fer*e*, in feld *and* towne."
þe fad*er* was full fayn for þi
and sayd, "sun, in my benesowne
All myn entent tell þe sall I, fol. 142
take gud reward to my reson. 155[illegible]
Sun, Salmanaz*er* þe kyng,
or tyme þat þou was born,
he ordand in all thyng
to haue our lynge lorn.

Many innocent people were slain. Tobit had buried them, which much displeased the lords. He had fled and kept away till the danger was over. Being rich again, he had promptly gone to help kinsmen in distress.

1293 þore saw we mony sakles slayn, 155[illegible]
for of sere syd*es* þei ware out soght.
To bery þem I was full bayn,
bot to þ[e] lordes [þat] lyked noght.
þen forto flee I was full fayn
tyll all þat bale tyll end was broyȝt. 155[illegible]
þen gatt I gud enoght agayn;
euyn als god wold, so was yt wroyȝt.
ffull ȝapely þen [I] ȝode
a bowt to Cytes sere
To helpe þem þat had nede 155[illegible]
and of o*ur* nacion nere.

S 1291. 4 an / 5 *etc. See 1278—79 and the Bible ch. 4* / 5 ment *here probably associated with* minne '*remember*' < *ON.* minna. *Cf. 808:5, 822:2, and* Gawain *1800:* '*þat I may mynne on þe, mon, my mournyng to lassen*' / 8 seche / — **1292.** 7 Thoby *in top margin* / nyn *cancelled before* myn / 12 for *cancelled before* lorn / — **1293.** 4 to *above the line* / þat *for* þe / 9 he.

L 1291. 1 Thus / langore / 2 loved / lowde / still / 3 the sonde that he him sent / 4 worde / will / 5 Ca. iij *in left margin* / Then of that money / 6 that Gabele bowroed / him be bill / 7 Therfore / that / 8 fetch it / forward fullfill / 9 He called / him / 10 sonne / said thus sone / 11 have erandes / doo / 12 which / doone — **1292.** Ca. V *in left margin* / 1 The sonne / 2 said fadre / redy bowne / 3 wirk youre will as / 4 bot / far / felde / 5 The fadre / fayne forthy / 6 said sonne / benyson / 7 myne / the I sal / 8 goode / Reson / 9 Sonne Salmanasser the king / 10 that thou / borne / 11 He / althing / 12 have oure linage lorne / — **1293.** 1 There / I many / slayne / 2 sides they were oute / 3 berye theym was I / bayne / 4 the lordes that liked / 5 Then / fle / fayne / 6 to / that / to / broght / 7 Then had I goode enugh agayne / 8 even as / it wroght / 9 yepely then I yede / 10 aboute / Citees / 11 theym that / 12 oure.

1294 And sun aft*ur* þi bryth yt be fell
I fand on in [a] fare cuntre,
born of *our* blod *and* heyght gabell.
in *pre*son herd haldyn was he.
þore made we menyng v*us* o mell
how my monay myȝt make hy*m* free.
Ten talent*es* con I to hy*m* tell
to gyf agayn by gud sewrtye.
he made a lett*ur* lele
of þat payme*n*t exp*re*se,
And selyd yt w*i*th h*i*s seall
be for full gud wyttenese.

Tobit went on to tell how he had found Gabael in a far-off country and had lent him ten talents against good security. The transaction had been confirmed by a legal document in the presence of reliable witnesses.

1295 þat same lett*ur* w*i*th outy*n* lese
haue I here forto send ce*r*tayn.
I wott full wele he wyll not sese
þor w*i*th to make my payme*n*t playn.
ffor I here tell of h*i*s encrese,
how he hath gotyn h*i*s gud again.
In a ryche Cyte, Rages,
ys h*i*s wonnyng w*i*th outyn trayn.
þidd*er* wold I þat þou wende
and þou couth ken þat place.
þat monay now myȝt mend
to spend whyls we haue space."

Gabael was now in a position to pay back the money. Tobit wanted his son to go to Rages and collect it, if he could find the place. In the circumstances, the money would come in very useful, concluded Tobit.

1296 The sun sayd, "s*er*, so god me sayue,
I wold full gladly do þis dede.
bot aft*ur* þat cuntre forto craue
I wott not whore my spech suld spede."
"gud sun," he sayd, "go seke sum knaue
þat wyll wend w*i*th þe for h*i*s mede,
þat þou of hy*m* may helpyng haue
into þat land þe forto lede,
And þat con vnd*er*stand
þe way tyll ȝe come þore."
Thoby went furth *and* fand
a fare chyld hy*m* be fore.

The son answered that he was quite willing to go. He was doubtful, however, of finding his way to that country simply by asking. The father advised him then to hire a guide that could take him there. The son found a fair youth.

S 1294. 1 sone *cancelled before* sun / bryth *See 1202: 10 note* / 2 I *for* a / 3 '*and*' *etc. See* Ohlander, Studies on Coordinate Expressions in ME., *Lund 1936, pp. 181 ff.* / — **1296.** 10 tyll þat.

L 1294. 1 sone aft*er* thi birth befell / 2 oon / a farre / 3 Borne / our*e* bloode / hight Gabele / 4 hard holden / 5 Ther*e* / vs omell / 6 money might / him fre / 7 gun / him / 8 gyve agayne be goode surtee / 9 He / l*ettre* leale / 10 that / expres / 11 sealed it / seale / 12 before / goode wittnes / — **1295.** 1 That / l*ettre* withouten / 2 have / to / certayne / 3 wot / wolle not cese / 4 therwith / pament playne / 6 has getyn / goode agayne / 7 And in / ritch Cite / 8 is / Wonnyng withouten trayne / 9 Thedr*e* I wold thou / 10 thou covth / that / 11 That money / might amend / 12 whilst / have / — **1296.** 1 sonne said / save / 2 doo this / 3 Bot aft*er* that / crave / 4 wot / where / shuld / 5 Goode sonne / said goo / knave / 6 that wolle wende / the / 7 That of him / have / 8 that / the / 9 that can vndrestand / 10 the way to ye / thore / 12 faire childe / before / *At foot of page:* If he were faire, *anticipating the next page:* Thogh(*!*) he *etc.*

No wonder he was fair, for it was His own archangel, Raphael, that God had sent. He knew Gabael and the country well, he said. Tobias told his father that he had found a man ready to be his guide.

1297 Iff he ware fare of flesch *and* fell,
no ferly, for god had hy*m* sent,
his awn archangell, raphell,
tyll 3ong toby [to] take ente*n*t,
And mornyng þat was þem omell
forto amend, so has he ment.
he sayd, "I knaw full wele gabell,
for to Rages oft haue I wentt."
3ong toby was fayn þan,
and to his fade*r*, he sayd,
"ffade*r*, I haue fun a man
to gang all redy grayd.

"God grant it be so!" answered the father. But he wanted to speak to the man himself, so the son brought him in to his father's bedside.

1298 he says he knaws þat cuntre clere
and þe gud man *and* þat same Cyte,
And all þe way he wyll me lere."
toby sayd, "sun, god leyn so be!
bot sen þou says he is so nere,
pr*a*y hy*m* come *and* speke w*i*th me,
So þat I may þe sothe enquere
of þis þat he hath told to þe."
3ong Thoby [saw] [vn]soght
[þe] Angell hy*m* to byd,
And so in he hy*m* broy3t
to his fade*r* bed syd.

The angel told Tobit to stop mourning and trust in God, Who could easily restore him to health and prosperity. Even though he was in a pitiful state, Tobit was glad in his heart to hear these words. But he answered thus:

1299 So als þei stod þat bed be fore,
the Angell þ*us* vnto toby bade,
"Be myrry, man, *and* mowrne no more,
bot *in* þi god þou suld be glad.
All yf þou sytt *and* sofer sore,
sone may he seyse þi sorow sade
And to þi state þe wele restore
to haue more hele þan eu*e*r þou had."
whe*n* þe Angell þ*us* had sayd,
yf Thoby febyly ferd,
In hert he was wele payd,
bot all þ*us* he answerd:

S 1297. 4 *MS.* tyll takent entent / 5 Thobie *in top margin* / 8 forto / — **1298.** 4 leyn *written above* leuyt *cancelled* / 9 sone hym soght *for* saw vnsoght / 10 to *for* þe.

L 1297. fol. 197 a / Thobie *in upper margin* / 1 Thogh / were faire / flesh / 2 noo farly / him / 3 His awne Archaungell Raphael / 4 to yong Thoby to take / 5 mournyng that / theym / 7 He said / Gabele / 8 forto / have I went / 9 Yong Thoby / fayne / þan *omitted* / 10 fadre / said / 11 ffadre I have fonne / — **1298.** 1 He sais / that / 2 the goode and the / Cite / 3 the / wolle / 4 Thoby said sonne / graunt it so be / 5 Bot sith thou sais / 6 him / in and / 7 that / the / 8 this that / has / the / 9 Yong Thoby saw vnsoght / 10 to *omitted* / the Aungell him to Abide / 11 broght / 12 fadre / syde / — **1299.** 1 as they stoode that / before / 2 Aungell thus to Thoby bad / 3 mery / mourne nomore / 4 thi / thou shuld / 5 Allthogh thou sit to soffre / 6 cese thi sorows sad / 7 thi / þe *omitted* / 8 have / heale than / thou / 9 the Aungell thus / said / 10 thogh / febley / 12 thus.

1300 "what myrth may vnto me avayle
þat syttes in derknes euyn *and* morn?
I byde here blynd as best in bale
þat bettur ware haue bene vn born.
All folke I fele now fayntly fayle
þat ware my frendes full fast be forn.
1595 þo þat þen com me to *con*sayle,
now come þei more me forto scorn.
þus am I sett *cer*tayn
in dole both ny3t *and* day;
*þer*for I wold full fayn
1600 be fro þis werld away."

What joy could there be for him who sat in constant darkness, blind as a beast in a cage? His friends had deserted him, and he was the object of scorn. Therefore he would be happy to leave this world.

1301 The Angell sayd, "thoby, take tent,
swylk maters may non mend to moue.
God hath þis seknes to þe sent
þi pacience so forto proue.
1605 yf þou hy*m* loue þat [it] has lent
and be lele lastand in *his* loue,
I hette þe þan in hast to hent
full gud hele to þi sawle be houe."
Thoby sayd, "gray m*er*cy!
1610 þis is full frendly red,
bot grett hast now haue I
of thyng I wold wore sped.

The angel reproved him for speaking so. He should instead adhere to the love of God, and the angel would then bring comfort to his soul's need. Tobit thanked him for his friendly advice and went on to talk about a matter of great urgency.

143b 1302 my sun says þat þou wyll wend
and teche hy*m* to þe land of mede.
1615 þor dwels gabell, my faythfull frend,
and vnto hy*m* I wold 3e 3ede."
þe Angell þen w*ith* wordes hend
sayd, "to þat land I sall hy*m* lede.
ffor in Rages þor can [I] lend,
1620 *And* to gabell þan toke I hede.
I sall bryng þi sun ydder
and sayue hy*m* sownd in qwerte,
To he com agayn hydder.
þis hete I here w*ith* hert."

The angel promised to conduct young Tobias to Rages. He guaranteed to bring him back safe and sound.

S 1300. 4 *Cf. 1048: 10* / 7 þen *written* þem *with third stroke of* -m *cancelled* / *MS.* vnto, *with* vn *above the line, before* me / — **1301.** 4 pr *cancelled before* proue / 5 he / 8 *Cf. 1337: 8* / — **1302.** Thoby *in top margin* / 7 he.

L 1300. 1 mirth / 2 that sittes / darknes evyn / morne / 3 abide / as blynde / beste / bayle / 4 that bett*er* had bene vnborne / 6 that were / beforne / 7 Tho that come then me to counsayle / 8 they / me *omitted* / scorne / 9 Thus I am set certayne / 10 doyle / night / 11 Therfore / fayne / 12 this warld / — **1301.** 1 Aungell said Thoby / 2 such / noght amend / move / 3 has this sekenes / the / 4 thy / prove / 5 If thou him love that it / 6 laistand / love / 7 hete then in haste / 8 goode heale / thy saule behove / 9 said gra marcy / 10 this / reid / 11 Bot grete / have / 12 thing that I / ware / — **1302.** 1 My sonne sais me that thou wolle wende / 2 him / the / Mede / 3 There wonnes Gabele / faithfull frende / 4 him / ye yede / 5 The Aungell then / hende / 6 said / that / shal him / 7 there did I lende / 8 Gabele then / 9 shal bring thy sonne thedre / 10 save him / quert / 11 come agayne hidre / 12 this / I the w*ith*.

Tobit, on his part, promised the angel to pay his due hire then without fail. But now he wanted to know his name and birth. He knew well enough that he was of noble kin.

1303 þan Thoby says, "*ser*, yf *þou* may 1562
bryng [me] my sun *with* outyn blame,
I hete *þe* trewly forto pay
þi hyre in hand *when* *þou* comys hame.
And also, *ser*, I wold *þe* p*ray*
þat *þou* wold tell to me *þi* name, 1563
þat I may, whyls *ȝe* dwell away,
thynk on my sun *and* on *þat* same.
And *þi* kyn more and lese
wold I haue in my mynde.
ffor wele I wott *þou* ys 1563
cu*m*yn of full curtase kynd."

The angel found this a strange request. He had promised to bring Tobias back in safety, so what was the use of asking his name and birth? But he did not care who knew his name: it was Azarias.

1304 *þe* Angell sayd, "*ser*, for *cer*tayn,
now thynke me selcowth of *þi* saw,
And *þi* wordes thynke me wroyȝt *in* vayn
by sere resons to red by raw. 1564
I hette to bryng *þi* sun agayn
werly *and* wele *with* outyn aw.
þe ned*es* no ferther forto frayn
my kynred, ne my name to knaw.
bot neue*r* the lese ȝett, 1564
ser, to fulfyll *þi* fantasy,
I reke not who yt wytt:
my name is aȝary.

Tobit begged him not to take his question amiss. He then handed over a box containing the letter they were to give to Gabael, and entrusted them to God's protection. After young Tobias had received the blessings of his father and mother, they started on their journey.

1305 my fad*er* in his lyfe was leue
to loue his lord both lowd *and* styll." 1565
Toby says, "take yt to no greue,
for *ser*t*es* I asked yt for non yll."
he toke *þe*[m] a boyst *with* *þat* brefe
þat *þei* suld beyre gabell vntyll,
And sayd, "god sayue yow fro myschefe! 1565
wend*es* now furth *when* so ȝe wyll."
ȝong Thoby *þan* kneled down;
his fad*er* *and* moyd*er* he p*rays*.
To blese hy*m* were *þei* bown,
and so *þei* wend *þer* ways. 1566

S 1304. 1 An *cancelled before* *þe* / 3 wroyȝt *Cf. 1198: 1* / — **1305.** 5 *þen* / 10 his moyd*er*.

L 1303. 1 Then / sais / if thou / 2 bring me / sonne *with* outen / 3 the / 4 thy hire / he comes home / 5 so / the / 6 that thou / thy / 7 That / whilst ye / 8 think / sonne / that / 9 thy / les / 10 have / 11 wot thou is / 12 comen / curtays kynde / — **1304.** 1 The Aungell said / c*er*tayne / 2 think / thy / 3 thy / thinke / wroght invayne / 4 be / rede be / 5 hete / bringe thy sonne agayne / 6 wisely / wi*th*outen / 7 The / farrer / frayne / 8 kinred / 9 fol. 197 b / Bot / les s*er* yit / 10 s*er omitted* / fullfill thi fantisy / 11 charge noght / it wit / 12 myn / Aȝary / — **1305.** 1 My fadre / life / lefe / 2 love / lorde / lowde / still / 3 Thoby sais / it / noo grefe / 4 certes / it / noone evill / 5 He / them / boyste / that brefe / 6 that they shuld bere Gabele vntill / 7 said / save you / mischefe / 8 goos / so ye when will / 9 Yong / kneled then downe / 10 fadre and modre / 11 blis him / they bowne / 12 they / went thei*r*e.

1306 A lytyll hund at hame þei had
þat went Abowt not bun in band.
what 3ong toby vnto hym bad
he wold take hed vnto his hand;
5665 And to wend with [hym] was he glad
by cause þat [he] hym frendly fand.
In ylka a stede wher þei ware sted
þe hound wold stably with hym stand.
Now leue we Raphaell,
5670 þat 3ong Thoby furth lede,
l. 144 a And of old Thoby tell,
þat was full stratly sted.

They had a little dog that ran about loose. The dog was fond of young Tobias and followed him wherever he went, always paying heed to his wishes. — But let us now tell of Tobit, who was in an evil plight.

1307 þe moyder drowped euer ylka day
when scho wyst wele hyr sun was went;
5675 And to Thoby oft con scho say,
"all our sele has þou fro vs sent,
Our sun, þat suld vs wysch all way
when we in any bales war bent.
þou told þer was monay to pay,
5680 bot oþer maters has þou ment.
yt was neuer for moynay
þat þou so sone suld send
hym þat our beld suld be
and fro fawt vs defend.

Tobit's wife reproached him for sending away their son, who was to be their comfort in any distress. It was not the money, she said, that Tobit had had in mind, but other things.

5685 1308 Alas, þat euer þou lerned þat lore
at send our sun so to gabell!
þat man may say, when he comys þore,
he knaws of þi noyte neuer a dele."
Thoby sayd þen, "wyfe, mowrne no more,
5690 for sertanly all sall be wele.
he sall fynd gud frendes hym be fore,
so þat he sall no fawtes fele.
I trow with outyn trayn
þat goddes angell sall hym lede
5695 And bryng hym saue agayn
full fayre als þei furth 3ode."

Gabael might pretend to be absolutely ignorant of the whole business. — But Tobit reassured her, saying that their son would certainly find good friends and never suffer from want. God's angel would no doubt bring him back unhurt.

S 1306. 1 *ff. The dog has caught the poet's fancy in a way that has no correspondence in the Bible: 'canis secutus est eum'*, Vulg. *6: 1* (=Hist. Schol. *I col. 1434: '. . . eos'*); A.V. *5: 16: '. . . and the young man's dog with them'. Cf. 1351: 9 ff., 1352: 7 ff.* / 5 þem / 11 Thoby *in top margin* / — **1307.** 5 wysch *'direct' Cf. 1203: 9 note* / — **1308.** 4 noyte *'business, trouble' Cf. 1483: 7 and note* / 5 mowrne *with* w *above the line.*

L 1306. Ca. vj *in left margin* / 1 litle hound / home they / 2 that / aboute noght bonne / 3 What yong Thoby / him / 4 hede / 5 wende / him / 6 becaus that he him / 7 ich / where they were stad / 8 the / stabley / him / 9 leyve / Raphael / 10 that yong / led / 11 olde / 12 that / straytly / — **1307.** Ca. v *in left margin* / 1 The modre mourned euerych a day / 2 she wist / hire sonne / 3 gun she / 4 oure / thou / 5 Oure sonne that shuld / wish alway / 6 bailes were / 7 Thou / there / money / 8 othre / thou / 9 It / money / 10 that thou / shuld / 11 Him that oure belde shuld / 12 fayte / — **1308.** 1 Allas that / thou lered that / 2 to sende oure sonne / Gabele / 3 That / comes there / 4 knawes / thy note / 5 said then wife mourne nomore / 6 certanly / shal / 7 He shal / goode / him before / 8 that / shal noo fayctes / 9 withouten trayne / 10 that / aungel shal him / 11 bring him save agayne / 12 faire as they / yede.

Thus he was able to put her mind at ease. She supported her husband and his people by weaving. One day, beside her wages, she was given a young kid in reward for her work.

1309 þus mekly mesyd he hyr mode
and was full fayn hyr forto styll;
And eu*er* he thanked god of all gude
and of all þe saynd he send hym tyll. 1570
þe wyf to wefyng craft scho 3ode
and wroy3t þat werke w*ith* full gud wyll;
And þor w*ith* fand scho þayr fode
hyr husband *and* h*is* folke to fyll.
So in a tyme be tyde, 157[illegible]
for monay euy*n* to marke,
hyr was gyfyn A 3ong kyd
in reward for hyr werke.

She brought it home for food, thinking that she would receive thanks for it. But when the blind Tobit heard the kid bleat, he was dismayed. He warned everybody against eating food that was stolen. His wife was angry and would not keep silent any longer.

1310 þat broy3t scho home vnto þ*er* mette
in hope to haue gud thanke for þi. 157[illegible]
Thoby lay blynd *and* herd yt blette,
and in h*is* hert had he grett ferly.
"Bese ware," he sayd, "both small *and* grett,
of þat best how 3e com þ*er* by.
yt is not lefull vs to ete 157[illegible]
no thyng þat falys to felony.
I warn yow yt is full wath
w*ith* stolne fode forto dele."
þan was þe wyfe full wrath,
and langer hyr lyst not hele. 157[illegible]

She burst out into bitter reproaches. His words went well with his deeds, she said. They showed that he had always mistrusted young and old.

1311 Bott out scho brast w*ith* bytt*ur* brayd
and sone be gane barett to brew.
w*ith* a sowre sembland scho sayd,
"aft*ur* þi ded*es* þi saws p*er*sew
þat trowes þat we haue þe be trayd, 157[illegible]
whom þou has fun full trest *and* trew.
And god ware of þi pennans payd, fol. 14
þou wold neuy*n* non swylke note of new.
bot be þi sawys is seyn,
aft*ur* þis tale is tald, 157[illegible]
þat þou be fore has bene
mystrowand 3ong and ald.

S 1309. 5 *For 1309: 5—1318: 2 see* Vulg. *2: 19—3: 25*, Hist. Schol. *I col. 1433*, A.V. *2: 11—3: 17*; *cf. indication of chapter in L below. The original story resumed in 1318: 3* (=*the Bible ch. 6*) / — **1310.** 8 y *of* falys *above the line* / — **1311.** 1 bytt*ur* brayd *Cf. 1493: 10* / 5 þat *The antecedent understood from preceding* þi; *cf. 1486: 6* / 7 Thoby *in top margin.*

L 1309. 1 Thus mekely mesed / hir*e* moode / 2 fayne hir*e* / still / 3 all goode / 4 of the sonde / sent him till / 5 His wife to wevyng craft yoode / 6 wroght that wark / goode will / 7 therw*ith* / she theym their*e* foode / 8 hir*e* husbond / hir*e* folk / fill / 9 Ca. ij *in left margin* / on / betid / 10 money even / mark / 11 Hir*e* / gyven a yong / 12 hir*e* wark / — **1310.** 1 That brogh*t* she / their*e* mete / 2 have goode thank therfore / 3 blynde / it blete / 4 he had grete farly / 5 Be war / said / smal / grete / 6 that beste / ye come therby / 7 It / noght / 8 nothing that falles / fellony / 9 you it is woth / 10 foode to / 11 Then / the / wroth / 12 leng*er* hir*e* list / — **1311.** 1 Bot oute she / bitt*er* / 2 began barret / 3 sore sembland sone she said / 4 aftir thy / thy sawes pursew / 5 Thou trowes that / have the betrayd / 6 whome thou / foun trust / 7 were / thy penance / 8 thou / not neven such noyt new / 9 Bot by thi sawes / sene / 10 aftir this / told / 11 That thou before / 12 yong / olde.

1312 þou releued all men lese *and* more,
now hath þou mornyng to þi mede.
ffor all folke þat þou fed be fore
now fyndes þou few þe forto fede."
when Thoby þis herd, his hert was sore,
bot softly spake he for his spede,
"Sertes, woman, *and* þou wytty wore,
þou wold not deme so of my dede.
ffor yf I wroyʒt goddes wyll,
to welth he wyll me wys,
And all þof I dyd yll,
he may amend all myse.

He, who had helped everybody, had received only ingratitude in return. — Tobit replied that if she were a sensible woman, she would not judge him thus. Whether he had done right or wrong, the Lord could put everything right.

1313 And, lord," he sayd, "sen þou me wroyʒt
to wander in þis werld so wyde,
Now in myn eld forsake me noyʒt,
bot take entent to me þis tyd.
Sen sorows sere ar to me soyʒt
with sere assawtes o[n] euere syd,
voch saue þat I myʒt sone be broyʒt
out of þis bale þat I in byde.
I wott I am worthy
with more dole to dele,
Bot, lord, in þi mercy
ys all my hope of hele."

Tobit implored the Lord not to desert him now in his old age but deliver him from the evil he was suffering. He was placing all his hope in God's mercy.

1314 Now in the same tyme so be fell,
als men may rede by resons ryfe:
Sara, þe doyghtur of raguell,
þat aftur was ʒong thoby wyfe,
with hyre þan dwelled a damsell
þat styrd hyr maystryse oft to stryfe
by tenfull tayles þat scho wold tell
of hyr þat lad euer honest lyfe.
ffor VII husbandes all sere
weded þat worthy wyʒght,
And or þei neghed hyr nere,
þei ware ded þe fyrst nyʒt.

Sarah, Raguel's daughter, later to be the wife of young Tobias, had a handmaid, who annoyed her honourable mistress by telling discreditable tales about her. For Sarah had been married to seven men in turn, but all of them had died the first night before they came near her.

S 1313. 6 of / — **1314.** 10 worthly.

L 1312. 1 Thou releved / les / 2 has thou mournyng / thy / 3 that thou / before / 4 thou / the to / 5 fol. 198 a / Thobie *in top margin* / When / this / 7 thou witty were / 8 thou / noght / 9 if I wroght / will / 10 wolle / 11 allthogh I did evill / 12 mys / — **1313.** 1 lorde / said sith thou / wroght / 2 wandre / this warld wide / Ca. iij *in right margin* / 3 myne elde / noght / 4 bot *omitted* / this tyde / 5 Sith / soght / 6 assavtes on ych a syde / 7 Vovchsave save soone that I be broght / 8 oute / this / that / abyde / 9 wot / 10 doyle forto / 11 lorde / thy / 12 is / heale / — **1314.** 1 No / this / befell / 2 as / be reson / 3 the doghter / Raguell / 4 that after / yong Thobys / 5 With hire then dwelt / Damesell / 6 that stird his maistres / strife / 7 Be tenefull tales that she / 8 hire that led / life / 9 seven / 10 wedded that worthy wight / 11 they neghed hire / 12 they were deid the first night.

The Devil strangled them because they married for lust. Her servant told her that she would never be able to treat her as she had treated her seven husbands. The devil that kills such fools is called Asmodeus.

1315 And þis was [þe] encheson why
þe fend of þem had swylke pauste: 1577
þei wede for lust of lechery,
and [in] þat sted þ[em] strangeld he.
hyr *seruant* was full fell for þi.
"þou sall,"[s]he sayd,"no[t] f[a]*re* with me
Als þou has done [VII husband*es* dy], 1577
qwylk I wott wele were wed w*ith* þe."
And clark*es* declarys yt þ*us*:
þat fend þat [foles] so fels
ys named asmodyus.
of swylke maters he mels. 1578

Sarah went into a secret place and prayed that the Lord would take her away from such accusations, as she had never desired a man to lie with her in lust. — For three days she was without meat and drink.

1316 Bot sara was full sory þen fol. 145
þat hyr*e ser*uand so to hyr sayd.
In to a p*re*uay place scho wan.
þ*er pre*uely to god scho prayd:
"lord god, of whom all gud be gan, 1578
þou bryng me owt of þ*is* vpbrayd,
Als I neu*er* cofuett erthly man
w*ith* me in lust forto be layd.
haue m*er*cy, lord, on me
to sese my greua*n*ce grette." 1579
þ*us* dyd scho days thre
w*ith* outyn drynke or mette.

She prayed that God might preserve her soul from sin or soon deliver her from her misery. — Thus both Sarah and Tobit were severely tried by God, but He also gave them His mercy.

1317 So whe*n* thre days tyll end war went,
full sore wepand w*ith* outy*n* weyne
To myghty god hyr mayne scho ment: 1579
"lord, sen þou has ay keped me clene,
lett neu*er* my sawle to syn assent
bot als þi *ser*uand to be seyne
And to þi laws trewly to tent,
or to take me sone owt of þ*is* teyne." 1580
þus ware þei sore assayd,
both Sara *and* trew thoby.
þ*er* for god has p*ur*vayd
to mend þem w*ith* m*er*cy.

S 1315. 2 swylke *written twice, the first cancelled* / 3 wede *pret. See 1273: 11* / 4 þan *instead of* þem / 6 no ferre / 7 *MS.* þi husband*es* VII be / 10 felos / 11 asmodyus *See the Bible 3: 8* (=Hist. Schol. *I col. 1433*) / — **1316.** Thoby *in top margin* / 2 hyr *above* yt *cancelled* / — **1317.** 6—8 *For* to *with the inf. see 1288: 4 and note.*

L 1315. 1 this / the / 2 the fende hade of theym such pavste / 3 Thei wedded / lichory / 4 in that state theym strangled / 5 Hire / forthy / 6 and said thou shal noght faire / 7 As thou haves doone seven husbandes dy / 8 which I wot / wed *omitted* / the / 9 clerkes declares it thus / 10 that fende that folies / 11 Is / Asmodeus / 12 such / — **1316.** 1 Sara / then / 2 that hire *seruant* / vnto hire / 3 Into / privey / she / 4 and pryvely vnto / she / 5 Lorde / whome / goode began / 6 thou bring / oute / this vbbrayd / 7 As / covayt / 9 Have / lorde / 10 cese / grevance grete / 11 Thus did she / 12 withouten drinke / mete / — **1317.** 1 to ende ware / 2 w*ith*outen wene / 3 mighty / hire moone she / 4 lorde sith thou haves / 5 Let / saul / 6 as thy *seruant* forto / sene / 7 thi / 8 or *omitted* / oute / this tene / 9 Thus were they / 10 Thoby / 11 Therfore / 12 amend theym.

God sent them His archangel in the shape of a man. But let us now hear about young Tobias and the angel and their wonderful adventures. The first night they spent in good shelter close to the river Tigris.

5805 1318 To þem he sent his archangell
als A man semand to þer syȝt.
bot in þer dole we lett þem dwell
to aftur þat we rehers þem ryȝt;
And of ȝong Thoby wyll we tell,
5810 how he went with þe angell bryȝt,
And what ferlys to þem be fell,
whore þei ware loged in þe fyrst nyȝt.
þei had harber full gud
and beld, whyls þei wold abyd,
5815 Euyn fast be syd a flode
þat heyght tygres þat tyde.

Tobias went to wash his feet in the river. A big fish rose up ready to destroy him. He was terrified and called for Azarias to come and help him. Azarias told him to take the fish by the gills and land it.

1319 þor went Thoby to wesch his fete;
his felow folowd full fast in fere.
A mekyll fysch þore gart hym grette,
5820 þat rose vp owt of þat ryuer.
þat it wold lose þat chyld yt lette.
he cald fast, "aȝari, com nere!
bot yf þou helpe my bale to bette,
þis fysch is lyke to lose me here."
5825 þe Angell sayd, "be styll!
wherfor is þou dredand?
Take hym boldly by þe gyll
and lay hym vp to þe land."

Tobias did so. The angel then told him to cut up the belly of the fish and take out its heart. The gall and the stomach might come in useful as medicine. Then he should salt the fish, which was to be their provisions. This was done, and in the morning they proceeded on their way.

1320 Als þe angell bad he dyd ylk dele;
5830 ane oþer craft þan he hym kend:
"vnd[oo] his wome warly *and* wele
and take hys hert owt in þi hend.
bl. 145 b his gall *and* his maw men may fele,
for medsyns may þei mekyll amend.
5835 Salt þe fysche þan for þi ȝele
furth in our fare forto be spend."
All þis was done in dede,
and þore þei rest þat nyȝt;
And on þe morn þei ȝede
5840 þe way to Rages ryȝt.

S 1318. 3 *See the Bible ch. 6 and cf. 1309: 5 note* / 10 *MS.* whyls þat þei / — **1320.** 3 vnd*er* / 4—5 Vulg. *6:5: 'cor eius et fel et iecur'* = Hist. Schol. *I col. 1435* / 5 Thoby *in top margin* / 7 *MS.* Salt of / ȝele *sb.* < *OE.* ȝeld, ȝield *Cf. 127: 2 and Kalen. p. CXXXIII: 2. Emendation to* [s]ele (= *L*) *is supported by alliteration and 1351: 2.*

L 1318. Hic sequitur *in left margin* / 1 Then to theym / Archangell / 2 as a / theire sight / Ca. vj *in right margin* / 3 Bot / theire doyle / let theym / 4 after that / reherce theim right / 5 yong / wolle / 6 the Angell bright / 7 farles / theym befell / 8 where they were logged on the first night / 9 They hade herber goode / 10 belde whilst they / abide / 11 Even / beside / floode / 12 that hight Tigris that tide / — **1319.** 1 There / wesh / 2 folowed / 3 mich fysh there made / grete / 4 that / oute / that cuntre / 5 That / lose him it lete / 6 called / Azary come / 7 Bot if thou / bete / 8 this fisch / like / 9 The / said / still / 10 wherfore art thou / 11 him / the / 12 and bring vp to land / — **1320.** fol. 198 b / 1 As the Aungell / did yeh dele / 2 an othre / then / him / 3 Vndoo / wombe / 4 his / oute / thy hand / 5 His / may men / 6 medicines / they mich / 7 Thes thre of this fish then for thi sele / 8 oure faire / 9 this / doone / 10 there they rested that night / 11 the morne they yede / 12 the / right.

Tobias asked the angel what power there was in the three things he had taken care of. The angel answered that they could cure his father, himself, Sarah, and her father Raguel. They were going to stay with Raguel that very night or in the morning.

1321 And als þei cayred so in cu*n*tre,
Thoby sayd, "tell me, I þe p*r*ay,
þe ver*t*u of þ*er* thynge*s* III
þou bad me 3eme 3isterday."
þe Angell says, "þi self sall see
in what man*er* þ[e]i medcyn may
Both to þi fad*er* *and* to þe
And to sara, als I sall say,
And to hyr fad*er* Raguell,
þat wuns here fast be forn;
ffor wi*th* hy*m* wyll we dwell
þis ny3t or els to morn.

They would be welcome, for Raguel was a very rich man. Tobias should marry his daughter and be his heir. Then he would see how effective the medicine was, the angel assured him.

1322 þor be we sted wi*th* outy*n* stryfe
and ry3t welcom, I wot full wele.
ffor he has rent *and* ryches ryfe
and hape *and* hele fro hed to heyle.
hi*s* doyght*ur* sall þou take to wyfe
and be hi*s* heyre of ylka dele.
And same sall 3e lede yo*ur* lyfe
wi*th* mekyll myrth at ylka mele.
I vnd*er*take to þe
þis forward sall not fayle,
And, s*er*, þan sall þou se
qwat medsyns may a vayle."

Tobias rejected any idea of his marrying Sarah. They had better see that the things they had been sent for were done.

1323 Thoby þan hard *and* thynke*s* in hye
þis bargan all tyll end is broy3t.
he says, "my bro þ*er* a3ari,
þis is nedlese, neuyn yt noyght.
ffor of þat woman hard haue I
what wo be hyr wedyng was wroy3t.
I p*r*ay þe, gud felow, for þi:
putt all swylk thyng out of þi toy3t.
yt is not myn entent
forto be weded so sone.
Thynke þat we ware [for] sent,
þat wold I fyrst ware done.

S 1323. 11 Thynke '*thing(s)*' *Cf. l. 8. For forms with* k *see* Purity *819, 1359,* Pearl *308, 496, 587,* Patience *332* / furth *instead of* for / 12 *Letter cancelled before* þat.

L 1321. 1 as they passed furth in / 2 said / the / 3 The / the thinges thre / 4 that thou / yeme yist*er*day / 5 The Aungell sais thy / shall se / 6 they medicyn / 7 vnto thy fadre / vnto the / 8 Sarra as I shal / 9 hi*r*e fadre / 10 that wonnes / beforne / 11 him wolle / 12 this nyght and also to morne / — **1322.** 1 There / wi*th*outen strife / 2 right / 3 ritches rife / 4 hap to heale / heved / hele / 5 His doghtr*e* shal thov / 6 heir*e* / ych a / 7 samen shal ye / your*e* / 8 mych mirth / ych a / 9 vndre take / the / 10 this / shal / 11 then shal thov / 12 what medicyns / avayle / — **1323.** 1 then herd / thinkes / hy / 2 this / to / broght / 3 He sais / brothr*e* A3ary / 4 this noyte is nedeles nevyn it noght / 5 that womman / have / 6 woo by hir*e* wedding / wroght / 7 the goode fellay forthy / 8 put / such thing oute / thy thoght / 9 It / noght / 10 for to / wed / 11 Thing that / were for / 12 that / first were doone.

1324 This woman þat I here þe neuyn
at fang to fere wold I be fayn.
Bot scho was wed *with* husband*es* VII,
and sodanly all were þei slayn.
And þou hath heyght *with* stabyll steuyn
at bryng me to my fad*er* agayn.
Me thynke þou ordance all vn euyn
þat wold I were put to slyke payn.
I knaw not þat man
þat hyr fad*er* suld be."
þe Angell answerd þan
and full sothly sayd he:

He would gladly have married that woman, but her seven previous husbands had all been slain. He wanted his companion to fulfil his promise and bring him back to his father. — The angel answered

1325 "Thoby", he sayd, "to me take hed:
þi fad*er* sall no fawt*es* fele,
ffor safe agayn I sall þe lede
and do h*is* desyre ylka dele.
My spekyng is all for þi spede
and sal be for þ[i] sou*er*an sele.
ffor all þat wedd*es* w*ith* luf *and* dred
w*ith*outy*n* fayle þei sall fare wele:
w*ith* lufe both lowd *and* styll
to lyf in godd*es* lay,
And w*ith* dred to do yll
both by ny3t *and* day.

that his father should suffer no harm. Tobias should get back to him in safety. Those who married with love and fear would be happy, loving God's law and fearing to do evil.

1326 Of hyr VII husband*es* wele wott I
how þei were for done w*ith* a fende.
And h*is* ry3t name is Asmody;
he has power swylke scherw[e]s to shende
þat wedd*es* for lust of lechery
and take*s* [weddyng] vnto non o*þer* ende.
ffor þat werke ware þei wele worthy
furth w*ith* [þat] warlow forto wende.
Of þos VII was none seyn
in bed w*ith* hyr to be.
So god has keped hyr cleyne
to be weded w*ith* þe.

Her seven husbands had been killed by a devil, Asmodeus by name. He had the power to destroy such villains as married for lust of the flesh only. None of her husbands had been in bed with her, so God had kept her clean to be wedded by Tobias.

S 1324. 8 wold þat / 11 Thoby *in top margin* / euyn *cancelled before* þan / — **1325.** 6 salbe / þe / — **1326.** 3 *Cf. 1315: 11* / 4 *MS.* scherwrs *For metathesis cf. 1202: 10 note.*

L 1324. 1 womman that / the neven / 2 to fang / fayne / 3 she / seven / 4 they slayne / 5 thou has hight / stable steven / 6 bring / fadre agayne / 7 think thov ordans / even / 8 that wold I / such payne / 9 And I / noght that / 10 that hire fadre shuld / 11 Then Aungell Answerd than / 12 softly / — **1325.** 1 said / hede / 2 thi fadre shal noo favtes / 3 save agayne I shal the / 4 doo / desire ych a / 5 speking / thy / 6 shal be / thy sou*er*ayn / 7 that / lufe / drede / 8 w*ith*outen faile thei shal faire / 9 W*ith* / lovd / still / 10 life / 11 drede / doo evill / 12 be night / — **1326.** 1 hire seven / wot / 2 they / fordoone / 3 right / 4 haves powere such shrews / 5 That / lufe / lichery / 6 wedding to noon othre / 7 that wark were they / 8 w*ith* that warlaw furth to / 9 thoos seven / noon sene / 10 hire / 11 hire clene / 12 wedded / the.

Therefore, when Tobias was alone with Sarah in her chamber, he should have a fire burning. Into the fire he should throw some of the heart and the stomach of the fish.

1327 þerfor take kepe to my counsayle,
and styth þan sall þou gradly [go].
when þou is broyȝt with in hyr bale 1591
and no[n] to geydder bot ȝe two,
To haue a fyre lok þou not fayle,
and loke þat þou flytt not ferr þerfro.
þor sall my medsyn mekyll a vayle,
and þerfor take gud tent þerto. 1592
Take þe hert *and* þe maw,
of aþer A remnand ryȝt,
And in þe fyre þem thraw
when yt is byrnand bryȝt.

The smoke and the smell would drive away all the devils of Hell. Tobias and Sarah would thus be left in peace by Asmodeus. They should carefully fulfil what the angel was now going to say.

1328 And þe vertu sall I þe tell, 1592
how yt sall be beld to yow bathe:
þe smoke þer of *and* als þe smell
with reke þat sall ryse vp full rath,
May dryfe owt all þe dewls of hell,
þat þei do noþer scorne ne scath. 1593
Dewle Asmody þen may not dwell;
so sall ȝe wun with outyn wath.
And what ȝe sall do more,
now sall I tell þe tyll.
And loke, when þou comys þore, 1593
þat ȝe both yt fulfyll.

They should pray to God that He would ordain them to live according to His will. But they must live in chastity the first three nights, absorbed in prayer to drive away evil spirits. God would then be their guest.

1329 when þis is done þus als I say,
owt of all bale ȝe both ere broyȝt.
þen sall ȝe go your god to pray
with hertly wyll *and* stabyll toyȝt 1594
þat he ordand your werke all way fol. 146
aftur his wyll forto be wroyȝt.
Comforth þat maydyn now wele þou may,
bot loke ȝett at þou neght hyr noyȝt.
Thre nyȝtes ȝe sall lyf chast 1594
and be in prayers prest
Euyll wyghtes a way to wast,
and god sall be your gest.

S 1327. 2 lyge *for* go / — **1329.** 5 Thoby *in upper margin* / ordand *Pres. subj., inverted spelling; cf. 550: 4, 728: 11* / 7 *Sign of separation between* now *and* wele / 8 at '*that*', *conj. Cf.* Allit. Morte Arth. *4020* / neght *Cf. 1144: 9, 1314: 11.*

L 1327. 1 Therfor / 2 *ser* then shal thou grathly goo / 3 When thou art broght with*in* hir*e* bayle / 4 noon / gedr*e* / ye twoo / 5 have / fire luke thou noght / 6 and that thou flit / far*e* therfro / 7 Ther*e* shal / medicin mych avayle / 8 therfor / good / thertoo / 9 fol. 199 a / Thobie *in top margin* / the / the / 10 aythir*e* a remanant right / 11 the fire theym / 12 it / birnand bright / — **1328.** 1 the / shal I the / 2 it shal / belde / yov both / 3 The / therof and the / 4 that shal rise / roth / 5 dryve oute / the devells / 6 that they doo navthr*e* / 7 Devill / then / noght / 8 shal ye won with*o*uten woth / 9 ye shal doo / 10 shal / the vntill / 11 thou comes thore / 12 that ye / it fullfill / — **1329.** 1 When this / doon thus as / 2 oute / ye / ar broght / 3 Then shal ye goo your*e* / 4 will / stable thoght / 5 That / ordan your*e* wark / 6 after / will to / wroght / 7 that madyn / thou / 8 luke yit that thou negh hir*e* noght / 9 nightes ye shal lyve chaste / 11 Evill wightes away / waste / 12 shal / your*e*.

1330 Sythyn may ȝe do all lefull de[d]e,
as cour[s]e of mat*ri*mon hath kend.
whyls ȝe yo*ur* god wyll lufe *and* drede,
fro all defawt*es* he wyll yow fend.
þen sall he m*ul*typlye yo*ur* sede
and in þis erth slyke soco*ur* send
To haue enogh *and* neu*er* nede
and sythyn þe welth wi*th* outy*n* end."
whe*n* Thoby herd þis tale,
hy*m* lyked yt wounder wele
And sayd, "forsoth I sall
do þ*is* eu*er* ylka dele."

Then they could consummate the marriage. God would multiply their seed and give them enormous wealth. — Tobias gladly promised to follow these instructions.

1331 To Raguell howse þei com in hye
whore þe Angell sayd þei suld be.
he cald þem in full c*ur*tasly
and welcomed þem wi*th* word*es* free.
And als sone as he saw Thoby,
vnto h*is* wyfe sothly sayd he,
"This chyld be face forto dyscrye
is lyke to Thoby of Nyneue,
My cosyn. and he lyf ȝytt,
þan wold I be full fayn,
And, s*er*tes, þe sothe to wytt
h*is* felow sall I frayn."

When they came to Raguel's house, he invited them courteously to enter. He noticed the likeness between Tobias and Tobit, his own cousin. But he wanted to make sure by inquiring of Tobias' companion

1332 he toke þe angell on þe morne
and sayd, "sun, tell me, *and* þou may,
Of what kynred þis chyld was born,
and als wher he hath wund allway."
þe Angell sayd, "h*is* frend*es* be forn,
in Nyneue wunand wer þei.
þor were þei lyke forto be for lorn,
for þei wold maynteyn moyses lay,
h*is* fad*er* be for hym
and oþ*er* of h*is* kynred.
Of þe lyne of Neptalym
ware þei both born *and* bred."

where the young man came from. The angel answered that he and his family had long lived in Nineveh, where they kept the law of Moses. They belonged to the tribe of Nephthalim.

S 1330. 1 dele / 7 *MS.* enoght *with* -t *cancelled.*

L 1330. 1 Sith / ye doo / dede / 2 cours / matrimony has / 3 Whilst ye youre / god wolle / 4 defavtes / wolle you defend / 5 Then shal / multiply youre / 6 this warld such socoure / 7 have enugh / 8 sith the / with outen / 9 When / this / 10 him liked it wondre / 11 said for soth I shal / 12 doo this eu*er*ych / — **1331.** 1 Raguel hous they come inhy / 2 where the Aungel said that they shuld / Ca. vij *in right margin* / 3 He called theym / 4 welecomed theym / fre / 5 as / 6 softly said / 7 childe / discry / 8 like / Ninive / 9 my Cosin / lyve yit / 10 then / fayne / 11 certes the soth / wit / 12 fellay shal I frayne / — **1332.** 1 He / the Aungell / the / 2 said sonne / thou / 3 kinred this childe is borne / 4 and where / has wonned / 5 The Aungell said / beforne / 6 Ninive wonnand were they / 7 There / they like / be lorne / 8 they / mayntene Moyses / 9 His fadre before him / 10 othre / kinred / 11 the / Neptalim / 12 were they / borne.

Answering Raguel's further questions, the angel said they knew Tobit well, for they lived in his house at home. The young man was Tobit's son. — Raguel thought this miraculous and told his wife of the arrival of their kinsman. They were both delighted to know him.

1333 Raguell says, "[sen] ȝe þore wun, 1598
knaw ȝe oght on Thoby be his name?"
þe angell says, "þat bus *vus* kun,
for we dwell in his howse at hame.
þe chyld ȝe se here ys his sun,
and I am *seruand* to þat same." 1599
Then Raguell thynk*es* here [ferleys] fun
and cald his wyf, "com hydd*er*, Dame!
Our cosyn haue we here,
þe sun of Thoby trew."
þen made þei all gud chere 1599
when þei þer cosyn knew.

Sarah was usually sad but now took part in the rejoicing. Tobias declined Raguel's invitation to a meal. He had urgent business on hand, he said, that must be attended to first. When Raguel asked him what it was, he answered that he wanted Raguel's daughter as wife.

1334 Sara was eu*er* of sembland sad fol. 147
for greu*ance* þat scho had full grette.
Bot of þis gam scho was full glad,
and ylkon hertly con o*þer* rehete. 160
þen Raguell to his *seruand* bad
to sett vp bord*es and* go to mette.
Bot thoby sayd o*þer* hast he had
"þat bus be done or eu*er* I ete."
Raguell says, "tell me! 160
yt sall be done be lyue."
he says, "þen aske I þe
þi doyght*ur* to be my wyfe."

Raguel hesitated, deep in thought. He would certainly be pleased to see his daughter married to a kinsman; on the other hand he did not want Tobias to die. The angel said he need have no fear, it being God's will

1335 Raguell vnto hy*m* answerd noyȝt
bot stod styll stodeand in þat sted. 160
he wold full fayn his doyght*ur* myght
be maryed in hyr awn kynred.
bot on þat o*þer* syde he toght
[he wold not] ȝong Thoby were dede.
ffor and þei were to geydd*er* broyȝt, 160
he trowed to here no bett*ur* bede.
And when þe Angell saw
how þat he stud so styll,
he sayd, "*ser*, haue non aw,
for yt is godd*es* wyll 160

S 1333. 5 ys *above* is *cancelled* / 7 *Before* Then *a blurred* then *written above* Our cosyn *cancelled* / felows / — **1334.** Thoby *in top margin* / 1 eu*er above the line* / neu*er cancelled before* of / — **1335.** 4 y *of* maryed *written above* a / 8 *Cf. 1280: 7.*

L 1333. 1 Raguel sais sith ye there wonne / 2 ye oght Thoby by / 3 The Aungell sais that must you konne / 4 hous / home / 5 This childe ye / is / sonne / 6 that / 7 Raguel thinkes / ferleys fonne / 8 and *omitted* / he calles / wife come hid*er* / 9 Oure / have / 10 the sonne / 11 Then / they / goode / 12 they theire cosin / — **1334.** 1 Sarra / 2 grevance that she / grete / 3 this / she / 4 ychoon / gun othre / 5 Then Raguel his *seruantes* / 6 set / goo / mete / 7 Thoby said othre haste / 8 that must / doone / 9 Raguel sais / 10 it shal / doone belyve / 11 He sais then / the / 12 thy doght*er* / wyve / — **1335.** 1 Raguel / him / noght / 2 stoode still studiand / that stede / 3 He / fayne / doght*er* might / 4 maried / hire / kinrede / 5 fol. 199 b / Bot / that othre / thoght / 6 he wold noght yong / deid / 7 they / gedre broght / 8 bettyre / 9 the / 10 that / stoode / still / 11 He said / have noon / 12 bot wit it / will.

1336 þat þis man sall þi doyght*ur* wedd
and weld hyr wynly to hi*s* wyfe.
ffull blessed frut bees o[f] þem bred,
als men sall red be reson ryfe.
þo VII þat fyrst w*ith* hyr ware sted,
no wounder yf þei we*n*t w*ith* stryfe,
ffor dome of god no thyng þei dred
bot eue*r* in lust to lede þe*r* lyfe.
þat was wele on þem seyn.
god wold þat yt ware so,
And he hath keped hyr cleyn
in maydynhede þis man vnto.

that Tobias should marry her. They would have a blessed offspring. It was no wonder that Sarah's first seven husbands had come to a bad end, for they did not fear God's judgement. It had been God's will that her maidenhood should be preserved for Tobias.

1337 þen were þei full fayn all in fere
þat god wold gare þe*r* gra*c*e so groue.
Bot sara mad most mery chere
to be relessyd of hyr repr*o*ue.
Raguell bad þem both com nere.
he layd hyr hand in Thoby loue
And sayd, "fully I feyst yow here
to wun same for yo*ur* sawles be houe.
grett god, þat sum tyme spake
tyll o*ur* elders be forn,
To Abraham *and* to ysaac,
he ȝeme yow euyn *and* morn

Everybody was glad, but Sarah most of all. Raguel put Sarah's hand into Tobias', calling down God's blessing upon them.

1338 And bynd yow same in hi*s* blessyng
lely to lyf aft*ur* hi*s* law
And thrugh þis blessed band yow bryng
hi*s* co*m*mawndme*n*t clerly to knaw."
þen were þei blyth, both old *and* ȝyng,
and sayd Ame*n* all to þat saw.
whe*n* þei had endyd all this thyng,
to mette þan satt þei ryȝt by raw.
w*ith* all kyns daynthes dere
full fayre þore were þei fede,
And sone aft*ur* sopere
ylkon busked to bede.

They all said Amen. Then they sat down to a splendid supper. Soon afterwards they went to bed.

S 1336. 3 on / — **1337.** 1 *Lines 1—2 and 3—4 transposed in MS. and marked for correction* a *and* b *respectively* / 2 groue '*grow*' *Cf. 1166: 3 and note* / — **1338.** 5 Thoby *in top margin.*

L 1336. 1 That this / shal thi doghter wed / 2 hire / 3 blissed fruyte shal be of theym / 4 as / may rede / 5 The seven that first / hire were / 6 noo wondre thogh they / 7 noothing they / 8 theire lyve / 9 That / theym sene / 10 that it were / 11 has / hire clene / 12 maydynhode this / — **1337.** 1 Then / they / fayne / infere / 2 that / make theire / to grove / 3 Sarra made / 4 relesed / hire reprove / 5 Raguel / theym / come / 6 laid hire / love / 7 said / fest yov / 8 wonne samen / savles behove / 9 Grete / that / 10 to oure eldres beforne / 12 yeme yov even / morne / — **1338.** 1 yov sammen / blissing / 2 lyve after / 3 thurgh this blissed / yov bring / 4 comaundmentes clerely / 5 Then / they blith / olde / ying / 6 said / this / 7 When they ended had all / thing / 8 mete then sat they right be / 9 With alkyns dayntees / 10 faire there / they fed / 11 after / 12 euerychoone / bed.

When Tobias and his wife were alone in the bridal chamber, he made her merry in his own way. He told her that his friend had taught him to spend the first three nights in penance and prayer. She had great joy to hear this.

1339 A chambre was wynly wroyȝt
for Thoby *and* for his wyf in fere.
And when þei were to geyddeʳ broyȝt,
he mad [hyr] myrth on [h]is manere, 1606
And sone he told to hyr his toyȝt,
how þat his gud frend con hym lere
The fyrst III nyghtes to do ryȝt noyȝt
bot be in pennance *and* prayer.
In hert grett Ioy scho hade 1606
when scho herd hym say so.
ffor goddes sake was scho glad
to do þat *and* swylke two.

He threw the heart and the stomach of the fish into the fire, telling Sarah that this medicine would protect them from the Devil. After a night of penance and prayer they took a short rest just before morning.

1340 he toke þe hert þen in his h[e]nd
and furth also of þe fysch maw. 1607
In myddes þe fyre he lett þem lend,
and to sara he sayd þis saw:
"þis medsyn is made vs to mend
all dewls werke a way to draw.
ffro all þer fare yt wyll vs fend 160[illegible]
ay whyls we luf god *and* his law."
þat nyȝt þei ware full prest
to do pennance *and* pray.
In schort tyme toke þei rest
noyȝt fere be for þe day. 160[illegible]

The Devil fled. When the angel asked him his name and his business, he said that he and his many companions were called Asmodeus. It was their task to take the lives of those who married for lust. — The angel made him go away never to harm anybody after that.

1341 Bot als þe fend so fled for schame,
þe Ange[l] werly with hym mette
And asked hym what was hys name
and for what seruyce he was sett.
"Asmod[e]us we hatte a[t] hame, 160[illegible]
A multitude when we are mett.
Our offyce is of wyld *and* tame
þat wedes for lust þer lyfes to lett,
And shamly þem to shende
þat ar noyȝt ferd þerfor." 160[illegible]
þen þe Angell gart hym wende
neuer forto noye man more.

S 1339. 4 þis *for* his / 7 *See the* Vulgate *8: 4* (= Hist. Schol. *I col. 1435*); *the* A.V. *different* / — **1340.** 1 hand / 2 maw *above* mawys *cancelled* / 11 in '*for*' *Cf. 1366: 6* / 12 *MS.* '*and*' noyȝt.

L 1339. Ca. viij / 1 chaumbre / full wynnly wroght / 2 wife infere / 3 they / gedre broght / 4 made hir mirth / his / 5 hire / thoght / 6 that / goode frende gun him / 7 first thre nightes / doo right noght / 8 penaunce / prayere / 9 grete ioye she had (had *interlined*) / 10 she / him / 11 god / she / 12 doo that / such twoo / — **1340.** 1 He / the / then / hend / 2 the fissh / 3 the fire / lete theym / 4 Sarra / said this / 5 This medicin / amend / 6 devills wark away / 7 theire faire it wolle / defend / 8 whilst / lufe / 9 That night they were / 10 doo penance / 11 short / they / 12 and *omitted* / noght far before the / — **1341.** 1 as the fende / shame / 2 the Aungel warly / him met / 3 him / his / 4 seruice / set / 5 Asmodeus / heght at home / 6 a / ar met / 7 Oure offiice / wild / 8 that weddes / theire lyves / let / 9 theym / 10 that / noght / therfore / 11 Then the Angel made him / 12 men.

1342 Bot raguell, þat gentyll jew,
and his gud wyfe sore hertes þei haue
ffor 3yng Thoby, þer cosyn trew,
for þei wyst not what suld hym saue.
And als sone as þe kok crew,
he gart his men go make a graue
To hyd hym als þei costom knew;
non oþer counsayle cowd he craue.
1348 a Euyn as he demed was done;
þe costome wele þei knaw.
And aftur þen full sone
þe day be gane to daw.

Raguel and his wife were sorry for young Tobias, their kinsman. They thought nothing could save him. At cock-crow Raguel ordered his men to dig a grave. They did so, and shortly afterwards day began to dawn.

1343 þe moþer sent þen preuely
vnto þe chambre a fayr seruand
þer countenance þor for[to] spy
and tell to hyr what fare scho fand.
Scho went *and* com a gayn in hy
and sayd scho saw þem sownd slepand.
þe wyf þen was full glad for þi
and told þat tale to hyr husband.
þen Raguell was full fayn
and bad, whyls yt was derke,
"[G]o fyll þe graue agayn
þat none wytt of our werke."

Sarah's mother sent a servant to the chamber to find out how things were. She came back and reported that she had found bride and bridegroom sound asleep. Raguel ordered the grave to be filled while it was still dark.

1344 þen loued all god with hert *and* hend
þat fro þe fend had mad þem free.
Then [Thoby] lykyd þor forto lend
and lyf in prayers þo nyghtes three.
he prayd his felow forto wende
vnto Rages, þat ryche Cyte,
And to gabell, þat he wele kend,
to foche home his fader monye.
þe letur he toke hym tyll
how all þer maters ment.
þe Angell with gud wyll
þat way full wyghtly went.

After three nights spent in prayer Tobias sent his companion to Rages to fetch the money that his father had deposited with Gabael. He handed him the letter that was to prove his right.

S 1342. 9 Thoby *in top margin* / 10 was *cancelled after* wele / knew *cancelled after* þei / — **1343.** 11 To / — **1344.** 7 wele *above* weld *cancelled* / 10 all þat þer.

L 1342. 1 Raguel that / 2 goode / they have / 3 yong / theire / 4 they wist / shuld him save / 5 as / as the cokke / 6 made / goo / grave / 7 hide him as they custome / 8 noon othre consell covth / crave / 9 Even / doone / 10 the custome / they knew / 11 after then / soone / 12 the / began / — **1343.** fol. 200 a / Thobie *in upper margin* / 1 The modre / then prevely / 2 Vnto the chaumbre a sure / 3 Theyre / so forto / 4 hire / faire she / 5 She / come agayne inhy / 6 said she / theym sovnd / 7 The wife was / forthy / 8 that / hire / 9 Then Raguel / fayne / 10 whilst it / dark / 11 Goo fill the grave agayne / 12 that noon wit / oure wark / — **1344.** 1 They loved / 2 that / the frende / made theym fre / 3 Thoby liked there / 4 lite / the nightes thre / 5 He praid / fellay / 6 that ritch Cite / Ca. ix *in right margin* / 7 And *omitted* / Vnto Gabele that / 8 fetch / fadre money / 9 The lettre / him vntill / 10 all the maters / 11 The Aungell / goode will / 12 that / wightly.

The angel hurried to Gabael's house. When shown the handwriting, Gabael gave him ten talents at once. Hearing about Tobias' marriage he rode with the angel to see the newly married couple. There was great rejoicing when they were all together.

1345 To gabels howse full herd he hyde,
and to hym sone he bed his boke. 161
þen gabell wold no langer byde,
bot ten talentes to hym he toke.
þe Angell told to hym þat tyde
how yong Thoby was wed þat woke.
þen radly he rayd hym to ryde 161
and sayd he suld onys on þem loke.
And so ryȝt furth he rode
euyn with þe Angell ydder.
ffull mekyll myrth þei made
when þei were all to geydder. 16

Raguel made a great feast with all sorts of entertainment. Then Tobias said to the angel that his father would be worried if they exceeded the time allowed for their journey. They had better go home quickly. The angel agreed.

1346 And Raguell [made] grett fest for þi
with mette *and* drynke when þei ware
mette,
with all maner of mynstralsy
and oþer game þat þei myȝt gete.
þen to þe Angell sayd Thoby, 165
"sen we haue done dewly our dette,
my fader wyll haue full grett ferly
and we ouersytt þe tyme þat was sett.
I wold we hasted vs hame
for ferd hym forto greue." 160
þe Angell sayd þe same:
"sone sall we take our leue."

In the morning they made ready to leave. Sarah knelt down before her father and mother and humbly asked for their blessing. Her friends wept, but Raguel gave them great treasures and many asses to take with them on their journey.

1347 Sone on þe morn þei made þem bown,
no lenger forto lend þei lete.
þen sara softely kneled down 16 5
be for hyr [fader] *and* moyder fete
And mekly asked þer benysown. fol. 1 b
þen oþer frendes full fast con grete,
bot Raguell, or þei trusse of town,
ordandes bettur þer bale to bete. 160
Thresour with outyn tale
he toke þem or þei ȝode,
And muls with mony a male
with þem furth forto lede.

S 1347. 2 lete *above* lett *cancelled* / 4 *MS.* hyr moyder / xiiij *in bottom margin* / 5 Thoby *in top margin* / 8 ordandes *For inverted spelling see 962: 2 and note.*

L 1345. 1 Gabeles hous / fast he hide / 2 him / bid / 3 Then Gabele / noo lenger abide / 4 him / 5 The Aungell / him that tide / 6 wedded that / 7 Then / redid him / ride / 8 said / shuld anoon / theym / 9 right / roode / 10 even / the Aungell thedre / 11 mich mirth they / 12 they / gedre / — **1346.** 1 Raguel made grete feste forthy / 2 mete / drink / the were met / 3 maners / mynstralcy / 4 othre gammes that they might get / 5 Then / the Aungel said / 6 sith / have dewly doone oure det / 7 My fadre wolle have / grete farly / 8 oure sit the / that / set / 9 haste / home / 10 ferde him / greve / 11 The Aungell said the / 12 shal / oure leve / — **1347.** 1 the morne they / theym bowne / 2 they / 3 Then Sarra softly kneles downe / 4 before hire fadre / modre / 5 mekely / theire benysowne / 6 then othre / gun / 7 Bot Raguel / they past the towne / 8 ordans better theire belde / Ca. x *in right margin* / 9 Tresoure withouten / 10 theym / they yede / 11 mules / many / 12 theym.

He gave them all manner of cattle and also servants to take them safely to their destination. He promised Tobias to leave him all his property when he was dead, and gave him his blessing. Tobias thanked him and said farewell to all his friends.

1348 he gaf þem catell, schepe *and* nawte
[and] all man*er* of foran fee,
And s*er*uant*es* graydly þem to gete
and bryng þem safe whor þei suld be.
with all ryches þei þem rehete,
and vnto Thoby all *þus* says he,
"Sun, all my gud*es*, both small *and* grette,
whe*n* I am gone I gyf þem þe,
And my blessyng allwas
in w[e]r[l]d myȝt *with* yow wend."
"graym*er*cy, s*er*," he says,
"and fayrs wele, ylka frend."

We have now heard how the angel Raphael had, under the name of Azarias, helped Tobias, Raguel, and Sarah. We shall now hear how he brought comfort to Tobit.

1349 Now here we how þis Angell,
þat Aȝary to h*is* name chese,
Of whom þe ryȝt name is raphaell,
send fro h*is* lord *with* outyn lese
fforto bryng ȝyng Thoby vnto gabell
[in] þe ryche Cyte þat heyȝt Rages
And forto releue gud Raguell
and sett sara in p*ar*fytt pese,
Now sall we here in hy
how he, or eu*er* he sese,
Ordand for old Thoby
h*is* comforth to encrese.

He suggested that Tobias and himself go ahead of the rest of the company, leaving them to follow at their convenience. Tobias agreed and told Sarah about it.

1350 Als þei went furth in þ*er* jornay
with wyf *and* s*er*uand*es and* þ*er* store,
þe Angell con to ȝyng Thoby say,
"I rede we two wende home be fore,
ffor yt is sum dele past þe day
qwylke we heyȝt forto haue bene þore.
lett o*ur* menege com als þei may,
for þat may ese þem mekyll more."
þen Thoby was wele payd,
and for he wold sho wyst,
vnto sara he sayd,
"cums aft*ur* als yow lyst."

S 1348. 1 nawte < *ON.* naut. *The original form here is* nete < *OE.* nēat *as shown by the rime. Cf. L* / 2 foran fee *Cf. 1266: 3* / 8 *Letter cancelled before* when / 10 inwardly *for* in werld / — **1349.** 4 send *p.p.* / 8 jj *or* rr *cancelled after* in.

L 1348. 1 He gave theym / shepe / nete / 2 and / maners / forayne fe / 3 *se*ruandes graythly theym / 4 bring theym save whe*re* they shuld / 5 With / ritches they theym / 6 thus sais / 7 Sonne / goodes / grete / 8 goone I gyve they*m* the / 9 blissing allways / 10 in warld might / you wende / 11 Gray mercy / 12 fayres / ich a frende / — **1349.** 1 this Archaungell / 2 that / 3 whome the right / was Raphaell / 4 sent / *with*outen / 5 bring yong / Gabele / 6 in the ritch Cite of Rages / 7 releve goode Raguel / 8 set Sarra / *par*fite peace / 9 shal / inhy / 10 cese / 11 olde / — **1350.** 1 As they / theire iournay / 2 wyfe / *seruantes* / theire / 3 The Aungell gun / yong / 4 red / twoo / before / Ca. xj *in right margin* / 5 it / the / 6 which / hight / have / there / 7 Let oure menye come as they / 8 that / eas theym mych / 9 fol. 200 b / Then / payde / 10 she wist / 11 Vnto Sarra / sayde / 12 come aftire as yov list.

The angel told Tobias to anoint his father's eyes with the gall of the fish, and by God's help he would see well. Tobias promised this. The little dog, feeling that it was near home, ran ahead.

1351 þe Angell says, "Thoby, þou sall
tent to my sawys now for þi sele.
Now is tyme to take þe fysch gall,
þi fad*er* of yt sall fauo*ur* fele.
Enoynt h*is* eyne wele þ*er* w*ith* all, 162
so by godd*es* saynd he sall se wele."
he was full fayn so suld be fall,
and sayd yt suld be done ylk dele.
h*is* lytyll hund toke hede
h*is* herber was nere hand. 162
be fore full fast he ȝede
and wold no lenger stand.

Old Tobit was ill at ease because his son had not returned. His wife was out of her mind with grief and went up on a hill to look. Then the dog came running up to her, fawning on her and wagging its tail. When she saw the others coming, she hurried to her husband and said, "Our son is coming home."

1352 Old Thoby lay *and* lyked yll fol. 14
be cause þat tyme was so ou*er*past.
The wyf was wra[s]t outt of hyr wyll 162
and sayd hyr welth a way was kast.
ylk day sho went to a hegh hylle
to loke als lang os scho moght last.
þ*er* come þe hund euy*n* hyr vntyll
and fayned hyr w*ith* h*is* tayle full fast. 162
þen gradly sho aspyde
and saw wele how þei come.
To hyr husband sho hyed
and sayd, "our sun cums home."

Her husband asked to be led to meet his son. They were beside themselves with joy when they met. The son laid his medicine on his father's eyes, and he got his sight back. He praised Almighty God,

1353 þan was þat husband hert full glad 162
and for gladnes be gane to wepe.
"Do lede me furth belyue," he bad,
"my blessed sun I wyll go kepe."
þei mett als þei ware massed *and* made,
so ylkon wold on oþ*er* crepe. 162
so sone was all þ*er* sorows sad
turned vnto wele *and* to wrschepe.
The sun h*is* medsyn layd
vnto h*is* fad*er* eyne in hy.
þan had he syȝt *and* sayd, 162
"I loue god all*migh*ty,

S 1351. 5 *MS.* weyne *with* w- *cancelled* / 9 *ff. See* Vulg. *11: 9* (= Hist. Schol. *I col. 1436*): '*Tunc præcurrit canis, qui simul fuerat in via, et quasi nuntius adveniens blandimento suæ caudæ gaudebat*'. *Cf. 1306: 1 ff. and 1352: 7 ff.* / — **1352.** Thoby *in top margin* / 3 wratht / 6 -t *of* moght *above the line* / 7—8 *For the detailed account of the dog's behaviour* (*not in* A.V. *11: 4*) *see above.*

L 1351. 1 The Aungell says / thov shal / 2 saws / thy / 3 the fissh / 4 thy fadr*e* shal of it fauour*e* / 5 Anoynt / een / therwit / 6 be / sonde / shal see / 7 He / fayne / shuld befall / 8 said it shuld / doone ich / 9 His litle hound / 10 harbar / 11 Before / yede / 12 noo / — **1352.** 1 Olde / liked evill / 2 because the / ou*er* past / 3 wife / wrayst oute / hir*e* will / 4 said hire / away / cast / 5 Ych / she / vnto / high hill / 6 as / as she might / 7 There / the hovnd hir*e* vntill / 8 hire / tale / 9 The graythly she aspied / 10 they / 11 hir*e* / she hied / 12 said our*e* sonne comes / — **1353.** 1 Then was Thobias hert / 2 began / 3 Soo / belyve / 4 blissed sonne I wolle goo / 5 They met as they were mad / 6 ychoon / othr*e* / 7 So / their*e* sorow / 8 welth / worshepe / 9 sonne / medicyn / 10 Vnto / fadr*e* een / 11 Then hade / sight / said / 12 love / all myghty.

1354 þat ay sall be *and* eu*er* was,
fulfylled of gudnese *and* of *g*race.
I haue not lufed þi law, alas,
ne trewly tent to take þi t*r*ace.
And þou mekly for my trespase
hath ponyscht me here in þis place,
And now þ*us* hendly heled me has
forto loke in my lyf*es* space
On my sun þat was sent,
and here h*is* course declared,
And þe man þat w*ith* hy*m* wentt
forto be wele reward."

confessing his trespasses. God had put him to shame, but now he was healed. He was able to see his son, listen to his account of his journey, and reward his companion well.

1355 ffull mekyll myrth þei mad omell.
þen the sun to h*is* fad*er* sayd
Of all þ*er* fare how yt be fell:
fyrst w*ith* þe fysch how he was flayd;
And sythyn of þe gud man gabell
how he þ*er* monay full p*r*estly payd;
þen how þei rested w*ith* Raguell
and how þer wedyng was a rayd.
"þ*us* all þat my3t a vayle
was done w*ith* outy*n* dystance
By my felows consayle
and h*is* gud gou*er*na*n*ce,

The son related what had happened: how the fish had terrified him; how Gabael had readily paid the money; and how he had married. That all had ended well was due to his companion's advice and good guidance,

1356 wherfor he is wele worthy h*is* wage."
þe fad*er* sayd, "els god for bede!"
Sone aft*ur* þen come þ*er* careayge
w*ith* þe 3yng wyf worthy in wede,
w*ith* charged mulys *and* mony a page
þ*er* catell forto fend *and* fede.
þei ware mendyd by þis message
in grett lykyng þ*er* lyf to lede.
So when þei neghed nere
w*ith* all þis ryche[s] ry3t,
þe fad*er* *and* all in fere
had ferly of þat sy3t.

so he was well worth his wages. — Soon after there came the carriage with the bride, followed by loaded mules and servants to attend to the cattle. When the father and those around him saw these riches, they were amazed.

S 1354. 11 wentt *preceded by* went *cancelled* / — **1356.** 9 Thoby *in top margin*.
L 1354. 1 That / shal / 2 fulfilled / goodnes / 3 have noght / thy lawes / allas / 4 thy / 5 thov mekely / trispas / 6 has vnyshed / this / 7 thus hendely healed / 8 lives / 9 sonne that / 10 to here / cours declard / 11 the / that / him went / — **1355.** 1 mich mirth they made / 2 then / sonne vnto / fadre said / 3 theire faire / it befell / 4 first / the fissh / flaid / 5 sith / the goode / Gabele / 6 theire money / 7 Then / they / 8 theire wedding / arrayd / 9 Thus / that might avayle / 10 doone withouten distance / 11 Be / fellays counsayle / 12 goode governance / — **1356.** 1 Wherfore / 2 the fadre said elles / forbede / 3 after then / theire cariage / 4 the yong wyfe / 5 mules / many / 6 theire / defend / 7 They were amended / this / 8 grete liking theire life / 9 they / 10 thes ritches right / 11 The fadre / infere / 12 hade farly / that sight.

When Tobit saw Sarah, he was glad that his young son had been so well married. Sarah was accompanied by numerous servants, who were to wait upon her. Anna, Tobit's wife, who had earlier led a sorrowful life, welcomed her daughter-in-law most cordially.

1357 Bot sone als he couth sara see,
he welcomd hyr *and* w*i*th hy*m* lede.
grett gladnes in h*i*s hert had hee
þat h*i*s 3yng sun so wele had spede.
Scho had *seruandes* in sere degre
þat wund w*i*th hyr or sho was wede,
And w*i*th hyr come to þat cuntre
to beld hyr both at burd *and* bede.
Old Thoby wyfe, Dame An,
þat are lyfyd full heue lyf,
w*i*th all comforth sho can
welcomyd sho hyr sun wyfe.

Anna gave them a costly dinner to refresh them after their toilsome journey. Tobit asked his son who owned the riches he had brought. He answered that they were God's and his, but his father could have them if it so pleased him.

1358 And derly dy3t sho þem to dyne,
þ*er* trau*e*ll toke sho tent vntyll.
Sho broy3t þem furth both bred *and* wyne
and o þ*er* fode all folke to fyll.
Old Thoby asked of h*i*s sun s[y]ne
who aght þo gudd*es* by ry3t *and* skyll.
he sayd, "s*er*, þei ar godd*es and* myne
and sall be yours euy*n* at yo*ur* wyll."
þen on h*i*s knese he kneled
and loued god of all thyng,
þat so wold be h*i*s beld
and owt of bale hy*m* bryng.

In order to introduce Sarah to his family, Tobit invited his friends to a splendid feast. The angel attended to the practical arrangements, and with such a steward we can well imagine nothing was wanting. After the feast everybody could stay where they liked.

1359 And for he wold Sara were seyne
and knawn w*i*th all h[is] kynred clere,
he gart make a fest fayr *and* cleyne
and bad þerto h*i*s frend*es* in fere.
þe Angell ordand all be dene,
both mete *and* drynke w*i*th mere chere.
þor wanted noy3t, wele may we weyne,
qwer swylke stewer[d] was to stere.
And wh*e*n þis fest was done
dewly in all degre,
ylkon were ordand sone
whore þem likyd best to be.

S 1357. 4 had spede *above* was wede *cancelled* / 10 *MS.* heuelyf *with sign of separation* / — **1358.** 2 *MS.* tent þ*er* vntyll *with* vn- *written above* þ*er cancelled* / 5 sone / — **1359.** 2 hyr / 7 may *cancelled after* we / 8 qwer *above* qwyl *cancelled* / 7—8 *For the humorously popular style sometimes affected by the poet cf. p. 5: "OFr. Parallels", p. 223.*

L 1357. 1 as / covth Sarra se / 2 welcomed hir*e* / him led / 3 Grete / he / 4 that / yong sonne / sped / 5 She / *seruantes* / 6 that wonned / hir*e* / she / wed / 7 hir*e* / that / 8 belde hir*e* / borde / bed / 9 Olde / wife / Anne / 10 that ere lived / hevy life / 11 With / she kan / 12 welcomes hir*e* sonne wife / — **1358.** 1 derely dighted she theym / 2 þer *omitted* / that travell / she / vntill / 3 She broght theym / brede / 4 othr*e* foodes / folk / fill / 5 fol. 201 a / Thobie *in top margin* / Olde / sonne syne / 6 tho goodes be right / skill / 7 said / they / 8 shal / even / youre will / 9 Then / knees / knelde / 10 loved / thing / 11 That / belde / 12 and *omitted* / oute / him to bring / — **1359.** 1 Sarra / sene / 2 his kinred / 3 did / a feste faire / clene / 4 therto / infere / 5 The Aungell / bedene / 6 drink / mery / 7 There / noght / wene / 8 where such a steward / 9 this feste / doone / 11 Ichoone / 12 where theym liked.

Tobit asked his son what reward they should give to Tobias' faithful companion. Tobias suggested that one half of the goods should be offered to the angel; Sarah and her household should have the other half.

1360 þen sayd old Thoby, "my sun, take hede
and tell me now be twyx vs two
what we may gyf þis man to mede
þat went *with* þe þus to *and* fro."
3yng Thoby sayd, "for his gud dede
he hath *se*ruyd þer gud*es and* mo.
Bot þe on halfe we wyll hym bede
and vowche þem safe yf he wyll so,
My wyfe *and* hyr mene3e
to haue þe to*þer* half clere.
þat is enogh for me
to fynd þem fayre in fere."

They called the angel to a private talk, and Tobit thanked him for his services, offering him half of the goods. Whatever chattels should fall to them were to be at his disposal.

1361 þei cald þe angell *pre*uely,
and old Thoby þus to hym sayd,
"we thanke þe hertly, A3ary,
for all our hele has þou *pur*vayd.
fol. 150a we wott þat þou were worthy
to haue all gudd*es* þat here a[r] grayd,
bot we p*ray* þe, my sun *and* I,
to take þe half *and* hald þe payd.
And all þat fallys vs tyll
of mobyls more *and* lese
Sall eu*er* be at þi wyll,
als full wele worthy ese."

Raphael now revealed to them his identity. It was time he returned to God in Heaven, he said, now that his mission was fulfilled. He went on to tell them

1362 þe Angell þen w*ith* word*es* playn
sayd, "all þe soth I sall yow tell,
Me lyk*es* no langer forto layn:
wytt 3e wele I am an Archangell.
ffro god þus was I send *cer*tayn
to mend all myschef*es* yow omell.
Now is tyme I turn agayn
in blyse of heuy*n with* hym to dwell.
I sayd yow here at hame
my name was a3ary.
Raphaell is my ry3t name,
þis sall 3e trow trewly.

S 1360. 4 two *for* to / 6 þer '*these*' / 7 I *cancelled after* we / — **1361.** 4 I *cancelled after* has / 5 Thoby *in top margin* / 6 agrayd *for* ar grayd / — **1362.** 4 *Letter cancelled before* 3e.

L 1360. 1 Then said Thoby / sonne / 2 betwix / twoo / Ca. xij *in right margin* / 3 gyve this / 4 that / the thus to / 5 Yong / said / goode / 6 has des*er*ved thes goodes / moo / 7 that oon half / wolle him / 8 vovche theym save if / wolle / 9 wife / hire menye / 10 have that othre / 11 That / enugh thinkes me / 12 theym faire infere / — **1361.** 1 They told the Aungell p*re*vely / 2 thus / him said / 3 We thank the / 4 our*e* heale / thou purvaid / 5 We wot wele that thou / 6 have / goodes that / ar graid / 7 Bot / the / sonne / 8 the / hold the / 9 that falles / vntill / 10 mobils / les / 11 Shal / thy will / 12 as / is / — **1362.** 1 The Aungel then / playne / 2 said / the / shal you / 3 likes noo leng*er* / layne / 4 wittis wele / Archaungell / 5 thus / sent certayne / 6 amend / mischeves you / 7 that I turne agayne / 8 blis / heven / him / 9 said you / home / 10 A3ary / 11 Raphael / right / 12 this shal ye.

he had only seemingly been like a man of flesh and blood, eating and drinking. In reality his food had been the sight of Eternal God, his clothing the heavenly light, his work the praise of the Lord. Everybody who led a righteous life should enjoy the same bliss.

1363 In all aray I haue bene ry3t
als erthly man of flesch *and* bonne
To ete *and* drynke both day *and* ny3t,
bot of yo*ur* mete I ete ry3t none.
ffor my mete is þe ver*ray* sy3t
of þe godhed þat sall neu*er* be goyne,
And my cloghyng is heuen*ly* ly3t,
and my werke is louyng allon.
All þat lelly lyfe has led
and ende*s* in godde*s* ser*uyce*,
þei sall be cled *and* fed
and werke in þat same wyse.

God had protected Tobit in all perils, said Raphael, but He had also put his faith to hard tests. Tobit had never murmured and therefore had been restored to wealth. He should go on with his almsgiving, with penance and prayer.

1364 And for þi werke*s* were to his pay,
in all wathes was he þi warrand
And sent his saynd þe to assay
yf þou wold fayle or stably stand.
And for þou groched noy3t ny3t nor day
whe*n* þou sych fell defaute*s* fand,
Now has he wast þi wo a way
and sent þe welth to weld in land.
Do os þou dyd be for[n]e:
gyf alm*us* wi*th* gud chere
And þat yt be vp born
wi*th* penn*a*nce *and* pr*a*yere.

The angel concluded by advising young Tobias to love God and keep His commandments. Otherwise he would soon bring about his own destruction. — After teaching them thus he was taken away from them, they knew not how.

1365 Also, 3yng Thoby, to me take tent,
sen þou has wyf *and* welth at wyll.
luf þou þi lord þat yt has lent,
and loue his law both lowd *and* styll.
And loke þat þou neu*er* to syn assent
bot eu*er* haue drede forto do yll,
And kyndly [kepe] his co*m*mawndme*n*t,
els may þou sped þi self to spyll."
þus lernd he als hy*m* lyst
how þei suld trewly trow,
And þe[n] he was rauyschett
a way, þei wyst not how.

S 1364. 11 þat *above the line.*

L 1363. 1 array I have / right / 2 as / flessh / boone / 3 drink / night / 4 ete I right noone / 5 the / sight / 6 the godhode that neu*er* shal / goone / 7 clething / hevenly light / 8 wark / loving alloone / 9 that lele lyfe haves / 10 ser*uice* / 11 They shal / 12 wirk / that / wise / — **1364.** 1 thi / 2 wothes / thi warand / 3 sond the / 4 if thou / faile / stabley / 5 thou / noght night ne / 6 thou / sych *omitted* / defavtes / 7 wasted thi woo away / 8 the / 9 Doo as thou did beforne / 10 gyve / goode / 11 that it / vpborne / 12 penance / — **1365.** 1 yong / 2 sith thou haves wyfe / will / 3 Love thou the lorde that it / 4 lufe / lovde / still / 5 that thou / sin / 6 have / doo evill / 7 kepe / comaundment / 8 elles / thov spede thi / spill / 9 Thus lered / as him list / 10 they shuld / 11 then / ravist / 12 away they wist noght.

1366 Thoby was se[v]ynty 3er*es* of eld
when he be gan blynd to be.
fl. 150 b þat same defawt þen furth he felyd
all fully fyfty 3ere *and* thre.
6385 þen was he broy3t to bett*ur* beld
in two *and* XL forto wele see.
So in þis werld he my3t hy*m* weld
fyfe score *and* two [in] sere degre.
þen saw he þat he suld dy
6390 *and* þe tyme to fulfyll.
he cald his sun Thoby,
and þus he told hym tyll.

Tobit had lost his sight at the age of seventy and suffered from this disability for fifty-three(!) years. After that he could see well for forty-two years. At the age of a hundred and two, he felt his death approaching and called his son.

1367 he sayd, "sun, I sall sone make end,
to bere me loke þou not byd.
6395 þi moyd*er*, sun, sall eft*ur* wende,
and bere hyr þen me fast be syde.
pr*a*y þou þen god w*i*th hert *and* hend
þat he fro harme þe hape *and* hyde;
And kepe his law als I haue kend,
6400 þen sall no torfure þe be tyde.
ffull grett defawtt*es* sall fall
to folke of Neneuye,
And þ*er*for, sun, þou sall
do als I consayle þe.

He gave him instructions about his own burial and that of his wife. If his son prayed to God for protection and kept His law, no harm would come to him. Grave disaster would befall Nineveh; therefore Tobit gave his son the following advice.

6405 1368 þis Cyte sone sall synke c*er*tayn
for syn bot þei þ*er* myse amend.
þ*er*for, whe*n* we er*e* past w*i*th payn,
no lenger here loke þat þou lend,
Bot wende vnto Raguell agayn
6410 w*i*th all þe gud*es* þat god has yow send.
All isr*a*el folke wyll be ful fayn
[þat] *our* kynred w*i*th þem be kend."
Old Thoby *and* his wyfe
þus ferd als folke may fynd.
6415 his tym *and* his trew lyfe
mun eu*er* be made in mynd.

Nineveh would be destroyed for the people's sin. Therefore Tobias should return to Raguel, and the people of Israel would be glad to receive their own kin. — Old Tobit and his wife died. The memory of his faithfulness will live for ever.

S 1366. 1 *ff. These contradictory figures agree with the* Vulg. *14: 1 ff. only in ll. 6 and 8* (= Hist. Schol. *I col. 1437—8*). *The* A.V. *14: 2, 11 is entirely different* / 3 Thoby *in top margin* / 6 in '*for*' *Cf. 1340: 11* / 8 '*and*' *for* in / — **1367.** 6 fro *cancelled before* þat / — **1368.** 5 agayn *written twice* / 6 send *added above* yow / 7 fulfayn / 8 of *for* þat / *MS.* to be.

L 1366. fol. 201 b / Thobie *in top margin* / Ca. xiiij *in left margin* / 1 seventene yeres / elde / 2 began blinde forto / 3 That / defaute then / felde / 4 fifty yeres / 5 Then / brogh*t* / bett*er* belde / 6 twoo / fourty wele forto se / 7 this warld / might him welde / 8 fyve / twoo in / 9 Then / that / shuld dye / 10 the / fullfill / 11 He called / sonne Thobye / 12 thus / him vntill / — **1367.** 1 He said sonne I shal / 2 bery / thou noght abide / 3 Thy modre sone shal aft*er* / 4 bery hir*e* fast me beside / 5 Pray thou then / 6 that / the hap / hide / 7 lawes as I have / 8 then shal / torfor the betyde / 9 ffor grete defautes shal / 10 to the / Ninive / 11 therfore sonne thou shall / 12 doo as I counsell the / — **1368.** 1 This Cite sonne shal synk c*er*tayne / 2 they their*e* mis / 3 Therfore / ar*e* / payne / 4 that thou / 5 Raguel agayne / 6 the goodes god / the / 7 Israel / wolle / full fayne / 8 that our*e* kinred / theim be / 9 Olde / 10 thus did as / fynde / 11 His tyme / 12 shal / mynde.

Tobias took with him his cattle, wife and servants, including also what had belonged to his father, and went to Raguel, his father-in-law. He became Raguel's heir.

1369 3yng Thoby wold no langer dwell
for tayls *his* fad*er* told hy*m* to.
he dyd to carry all *his* catell,
his wyf *and* þ*er* seru*a*nd*es* also, 16420
And all þat to *his* fad*er* fell
[were] [þen] *his* awn, [so] [w]er*e* þei mo;
And raked ry3t to Raguell,
his wyfe fad*er*, þat þei went fro.
þor ware þei welcomd fare, 16425
both man, wyfe *and* page.
þen was Thoby sun *and* Ayre
of all þ*er* herytage.

Soon afterwards Raguel departed this life. Tobias and his wife had fair children and great wealth. At the age of ninety-nine he passed away. He was soon followed by his wife, as was God's will. His children multiplied and came to great power.

1370 ffor raguell be reson ryfe
sone aft*ur* out of þ*is* werld was tone. 16430
þen Thoby *and* *his* worthy wyfe
had chyld*er* fayr *and* welth gud woyne,
And whe*n* he had lyfed in *his* lyfe
I C wynt*ur* all bot one,
he went a way w*i*th outy*n* stryfe. 16435
we trow he had full graythly goyne.
his wyf sone aft*ur* sesyd,
als god wold behoued to be.
his chyld*er* furth encressed
and gouernd grett degree. 16440

Their offspring spread all over the world. This story teaches us to endure all evil submissively and to praise God's grace, whatever trials He imposes. May God grant us to amend in time!

1371 ffull blessed barns furth of þem bred, fol. 151
als sythyn was sene on ylka syde.
And so þ*er* lynag sprang *and* spred,
als ys wyttenest in werld*es* wyde.
þis story is rehersed *and* red 16444
vs forto tech in ylka tyde,
yf we in stourys be stratly sted,
all bowsomly all bale to byde
And loue god of *his* gr*a*ce,
what saynd so he wyll send. 16445
god graunt vs spech *and* space
our myse here to amend!

S 1369. 6 *MS.* vnto his awn þen ere þei mo / — **1370.** 6 *Cf. the* A.V. *14: 14:* '*being an hundred and seven and twenty years old*'; *the* Vulgate *14: 16:* '*completis annis nonaginta novem*' (=Hist. Schol. *I col. 1438*) / — **1371.** hest*er in top margin.*

L 1369. 1 Yong / noo leng*er* / 2 tales / fadre / him vnto / 3 He / cary / 4 wyfe / theire *seruantes* / 5 that / fadre / 6 were then his awn so were they moo / 7 So raiked he right vnto Raguell / 8 fadre that they / 9 There were they welcomed faire / 10 and wife / 11 Then / sonne / heire / 12 theire heritage / — **1370.** 1 For Raguel by / rife / 2 aft*er* oute this warld / taken / 3 Then / wife / 4 childre faire / goode woone / 5 lived / this life / 6 a hundreth winter / oone / 7 He / *with*outen strife / 8 goone / 9 His wife / aft*er* cesed / 10 as / behoved it be / 11 His childre / encresed / 12 governed grete degre / — **1371.** 1 Full blissed barnes was of theym / 2 as sith / ych a side / 3 their linage / 4 as is wittnest / warldes wide / 5 This / 6 ych a tide / 7 If / stowres / straytly / 8 ay buxumly / abide / 9 love / 10 sond / wold / 11 God / 12 oure mis / Amend.

hester liber

1372 Here may men loke who lykes to lere
of solace *and* of sorowyng also;
how þat þis werld wuns euer in were
fro wo to wele, fro wele to wo;
Of a rych kyng heyght Assuere,
and of his wyfes, for he had two.
Both were þei qwenys by seson sere.
qwene Vasti heyȝt þat on of þo,
þat oþer hester heyght;
and als lernyd men may loke,
Aftur hyr name full ryȝt
þis ys cald hester boke.

In this book we may learn of joy and sorrow; how the world changes from evil to good, from good to evil; of King Ahasuerus and his two wives, Vashti and Esther. They were both queens but at different times. It is from Esther that this book has got its name.

1373 þis mater more to make in mynd,
þis myghty man þat I of meyne,
ffro Ethiope vnto grett Iend
was he kyng of all cuntre cleyne.
he mad a fest, als folke may fynd,
of dukes, erl[e]s, *and* knytes kene,
And bad þat none suld leue be hynd,
be cause he suld be souerean sene
And knawn for kyng *and* prince
of castels, towre, *and* town.
Sex score *and* VII provynce
were to his bedyng bown.

Ahasuerus reigned from Ethiopia unto India. He made a feast for his nobles in order to show them that he was sovereign king. A hundred and twenty-seven provinces were subject to him.

1374 And all he bad þat þei suld be
ylk man in þer rychest arays
At Susa, in his awn Cyte,
for þor was purvayd his paylays.
And to his kepers commawnd he
þat his fest suld last XL days
with all ryches *and* ryalte
þat any man covth poynt or prays.
þe chambers dyd þei dyȝt
so þat noyȝt suld be sene
bot of gold burnyscht bryȝt
and pyrry couchyd full clene.

His guests were to wear their richest dress. The feast was to take place in Susa (Shushan), his own city, where he had his royal palace. It was to last forty days and be a most splendid occasion. The rooms were decorated with gold and precious stones.

S 1372. 10 *MS.* menmay *with sign of separation* / — **1373.** 6 erthyls *for* erles / — **1374.** 4 *MS.* in his / 6 *Cf. the* A.V. *1: 4: 'an hundred and fourscore days'* (— *the* Vulgate); Hist. Schol. *I col. 1489: 'centum et septuaginta diebus'*.

L 1372. Liber Hester *between the lines* / 1 HEre / likes / 2 soroing / 3 How that this warld wonnes / 4 woo / w[oo] / 5 ritch (*Kö:* rich) king hight / 6 wyves / twoo / 7 Ca. j *in left margin* / 7 they quenes / sesons / 8 qwene *omitted* / Vesty hight oone / thoo / 9 That othre Hester hight / 10 as lered / 11 Aftire (*Kö:* Afture) hire / right / 12 this is called Hester / — **1373.** fol. 202 a / Hester *in top margin* / 1 This / mynde / 2 this mighty / that / mene / 3 grete Inde / 4 king / cuntrees clene / 5 He made / feste as men / fynde / 6 and erles / knightes / 7 that noon shuld leyve behynde / 8 because / shuld / souerayn / 9 king / 10 Castell toure / towne / 11 seven province / 12 bidding bowne / — **1374.** 1 that they shuld / 2 ych / theire ritchest arrays / 3 awne Cite / 4 theire / purvaid / palace / 5 commaunded / 6 that / feste shuld / fourty / 7 With / ritches / rialte / 8 that / 9 The chaumbres did they dight / 10 that noght shuld / 11 Bot / burnyst bright / 12 perry covched.

The tables and trestles were set with silver; the vessels were all gold; the kitchen utensils were all silver. Wine was not wanting, nor lordly wealth. Entertainment was provided by all manner of minstrelsy. Never was there seen a merrier feast.

1375 þer bord*es* ware sett of sylu*er* syne,
and tryst*es* of þe same ordand er*e*; 16490
þe[r] vessell all of gold full fyne
þat any man to bord suld bere;
And kok*es* þat were in kechyn fol. 131 b
of sylu*er* *and* gold was all þ*er* geyre.
þ*er* was no wantyng of no wyn, 16495
ne of no welth þat lord*es* suld were.
All man*er* of mynstralsy
wore þore þem forto glad.
þ*er* myȝt no man dyscrye
more myrth þen þore was made. 16500

At the same time Queen Vashti was making a feast for the ladies of the house. On the eighth day King Ahasuerus sent for her, because he wanted to delight the company with her beauty.

1376 In þis meyne tyme þat I of tell,
qweyne vasty made full grett gedd*er*yng
Of all þe lad*es* þat con dwell
a bow[t] hyre nere, both old *and* ȝyng.
And on þe aghtyn day be fell 16505
þat Assuer, þis ryall kyng,
wold schew h*is* myȝt þos men omell
and h*is* power of erthly thyng.
And of more myrth to meyne,
be cause sho was semly, 16510
he sentt aft*ur* þe qweyne
to glad þat cu*m*pany.

The king's message was brought to the queen by seven eunochs. She resented being called to the king by such messengers instead of by worthy lords. Therefore she told them to go back to the king without further arguing and tell him that she would not come.

1377 Seuyn eunok*es* of h*is* chambr*e* chefe
þat to lad*es* þat tym toke tent
wentt to þe qweyn w*ith* word*es* brefe 16515
and sayd how þe kyng for hyr sent.
Sho toke yt gretly vnto grefe
þat swylke men on þat errand wentt;
ffor worthy lord*es* þat were hyr leyfe
suld make sych message, so sho m*e*nt. 16520
Scho gart þem wend a gayn
w*ith* outyn motyng more
And say þe kyng c*er*tayn
þat sho myȝt not come þore.

S 1375. 3 þei / 5 hester *in top margin* / — **1376.** 5 aghtyn *Cf. the Bible 1: 10:* '*The seventh day*' (= Hist. Schol. *I col. 1490*) / 9 meyne *with* -y- *added above* -e- / — **1377.** 2 *MS.* tent*es with* '*-es*' *cancelled* / 11 *MS.* sayd *with* -d *cancelled.*

L 1375. 1 Their*e* borde was set / silver*e* / 2 tristels / the / 3 Their*e* vesell / 4 that / borde shuld / 5 Cookes that / his kechyne / 6 silver*e* / their*e* gere / 7 There / noo / noo wyne / 8 noo / that / shuld / 9 mynstralcy / 10 was there theym / 11 There might nooman discry / 12 mirth than there / — **1376.** 1 this same / that / 2 quene Vasty / grete gediring / 3 the ladies that gun / 4 aboute hir*e* / nere *omitted* / olde / ying / 5 the aghtend / befell / 6 as Assuere this royall king / 7 Wold shew / might tho / 8 powere / thing / 9 mirth / mene / 10 because she / semely / 11 He sent aft*er* the quene / 12 that company / — **1377.** 1 Seven Enukes / chaumbr*e* / 2 that / ladies that tyme / 3 Went / the quene / 4 said / the king / hir*e* / 5 She / it / 6 that such / that erand went / 7 that hir*e* were lefe / 8 shuld / such / she / 9 She made theym wende agayne / 10 withoutyn / 11 the king certayne / 12 that she might noght / there.

1378 Swylke eunock*es* both north *and* south
ware wont þen lad*es* forto lede.
fforto kepe þ*er* counsayll wele þei couth
and no thyng speke bot þat myȝt spede.
And þei were ordand in þ*er* yowth
þat þei myȝt do no manly dede,
bot eu*er* more meke *and* myld of mouth
seruan*des* als maydyns for þ*er* mede.
þe queyne toyȝt þ*er* seruyce
fell not for hyr degre,
whyls mony p*ri*nces of price
ware in þat same semle.

It was the business of such eunochs to look after the ladies. They could well keep counsel. Unfit to do any manly deed they were like soft-tongued maid-servants. The queen thought their service ill became her exalted position when so many noble princes were available.

1379 The kyng toke [yt] to grett dedyne
þat h*is* wyf wold not werke h*is* wyll;
And to p*ri*nces he con hy*m* pleyne
and bad þei suld take tent þer tyll
how þat þe qweyne so wold hyr feyne
h*is* co*m*mawndme*n*t not to fulfyll,
And þat þei suld, or þei went þeyne,
be wele a vysyd of þat same skyll
And ordan þem amang
what were best forto do;
And were yt wele or wrang,
he wold assent þ*er* to.

The king felt it as a great affront that the queen would not obey his orders. He asked the princes for advice as to what had best be done about it. Whatever their opinion was, he would assent to it.

ol. 152a 1380 þos p*ri*nces, als þe kyng p*ur*vayd,
assembled all into a halle,
And þore þ*er* resons þei arayd
for swylke a fare what suld be fall.
And all samyn to þe kyng þei sayd,
"s*er*, *our* assent say þe we sall:
vs thynke þis lake is not layd
to þe allon bot to vs all;
ffor swylk mat*er*s to moue,
bot boyte be sett þ*er* in,
yt may be grett rep*ro*ue
to vs *and* all *our* kyn.

The princes assembled in a hall. After discussing what measures should be taken, they told the king their unanimous opinion: the queen's disobedience concerned not the king only; it might have serious consequences for them all.

S 1378. 3 fforto *Read perhaps* ffor to; *cf. 1288: 4 note* / 11 p*ri*nce *instead of* price / — **1379.** 2 *Followed by 1380: 3—4 cancelled* / 3 princes *For similar omission of the article, especially in S, see 1396: 10, 1416: 5, 1432: 6, 1445: 12, 1447: 2, 1464: 3, 1516: 6, 10, 1521: 3, 1527: 7* / — **1380.** hest*er in top margin.*

L 1378. 1 Such Enukes / by north / 2 were wonnt then ladies / 3 ffor kepe their counsell / they / 4 noothing / that might / 5 they / their youth / 6 that they might doo noo / 7 Bot euermore / mylde / 8 seruantes as madens / their / 9 The quene thoght their seruice / 10 noght / hire / 11 Whilst many / price / 12 were / that / semble / — **1379.** 1 king / it / grete disdeyne / 2 that / wyfe / noght wirk / will / 3 to the / gun him / 4 thay shuld / thertill / 5 How that the quene wold hire so feyne / 6 comaundment noght forto fullfill / 7 that they shuld / they / theyne / 8 avised / that / skill / 9 ordayn theym / 10 doo / 11 it / 12 shuld / therto / — **1380.** 1 The / as the king purvaid / 2 holy to an hall / 3 there their / they arraid / 4 such a case / shuld befall / 5 samen / the king they said / 6 oure / the / shal / 7 Vs think this faute / noght laid / 8 the alloone bot / *rest of line obliterated* / 9 fol. 202 b / such / move / 10 set therin / 11 It / grete reprove / 12 and to oure.

If the rumour spread about this trouble, other ladies might rise against their husbands. Therefore the queen should be driven away from the king's company.

1381 ffor yf þis noyte were noysed in land,
yt suld make lad*es* be more kene
And noyȝt to be to þ*er* husband
bowsom als þei ar*e* hath bene.
þ*er* com*m*awndm*entes* þei suld gayn stand 1656
and sett exempyll of þe qwene.
And þ*er*for, s*er*, we haue ordand
þat swylke maters no more be [sene];
And for þis dede is demyd
so þat þi qwene Vasty 1657
ffor hyr defawt be flemed
fer*e* fro þi cu*m*pany.

The princes advised the king to proclaim throughout the kingdom that all wives should be obedient to their husbands. He should pick out among the fair maidens the one who was the most suitable to be queen. — The king did exactly as they said.

1382 And þen do crye in ylk cuntre
and byd all wemen to be bown
To þer husband*es* in all degre 1657
to saue h*is* ryȝt *and* h*is* renown.
And sone do seke in ylke Cyte
fayre maydyns both in feld *and* town,
And chese on of þem to þe
forto be qweyne *and* were þe crowne, 1658
qwylke þe thynke best wyll seme
A lad*es* lyf to lede."
Euyn als þo p*r*inces con deme
gart he be doyn in dede.

All the fair maidens they could find were called to the king's court. A noble Jew, Mordecai by name, was then living in the city of Susa. He had before been a bold man, but now he dared not do any manly deed, for heathen law ruled in that land.

1383 þei soyȝt in towns to *and* fro, 165
and all fayre maydyns þat þei fand
To þe kynges court þei gart þem ga
to se who suld be qweyne ordand.
In þat same Cyte of susa
A gentyll jew þen was dwelland 165
þat [m]a[n]ly durst no maystrays ma,
for paynyms law vsed all þat land.
þe bybyll tellys to vs
þis man þat I of meyn
was named Mardochius, 165
þat be fore bold had beyn.

S 1381. 1 is *cancelled after* yf / noyte '*trouble*' *Cf. 1108: 3 and note; also 1483: 7* / 3 b *cancelled after* noyȝt / 4 h *cancelled after* þei / 8 meynd / — **1383.** 4 '*and*' *cancelled before* to / *Lines 3—4 repeated and cancelled after l. 4* / 7 namly.

L 1381. Ca. ij *in left margin* / 1 For if this / 2 it shuld / ladies / 3 noght / their*e* / 4 buxum as they ere have / 5 Their*e* comaundment*es* they shuld gaynstand / 6 set ensaumple / the quene / 7 therfore / have / 8 that such / nomore be sene / 9 this / demed / 10 that thy quene / 11 hir*e* defaute / 12 fere *omitted* / thy company / — **1382.** 1 then doo cry / ych / 2 bid / women / bowne / 3 their*e* / 4 save / right / renowne / 5 doo sech / ych cite / 6 fair*e* madyns / felde / towne / 7 one / theym vnto the / 8 for to / quene / the / 9 Which the think / wole / 10 a ladis life forto / 11 Even as the / gun / 12 made / doone / — **1383.** 1 They soght / townes / 2 fair*e* madyns that they / 3 To the kinges courte made they goo / 4 shuld / quene / 5 that / Cite / Susa / 6 gentill / then / 7 That manly / noo maistreys doo / 8 that / 9 The bible tells it vs / 10 this / that / mene / 11 Was / Mardocheus / 12 that befor / bene.

1384 Mardochius was dyȝt to dwell
als neghtbo*ur* nere to þe kynge*s* ȝate,
And w*ith* hym wund a damsell,
6600 his bro*þer* doyghtu*r* leued o late.
hest*er* scho heyght, os I herd tell;
of a fayrrer woman no man wate.
pl. 152 b Mardochyus m[e]neys hym forto mell
yf sho myȝt stepe vnto þe qweynys
astate.
6605 Rychly he hyr arayd
þat wrschep forto wyn,
And for hyr p*ar*te he p*ur*vayd,
so þat sho was takyn in

Mordecai lived near the king's gate. With him lived his orphan niece, a maiden of wonderful beauty. Her name was Esther. Mordecai dressed her in fine clothes and arranged for her to be accepted

1385 And ordand to be on of seuyn
6610 þat w[ith] þe kyng suld ryse *and* rest,
Of whom on suld be ordand euyn
w*ith* hym in fayth forto be fest.
whe*n* he had p*ur*vayd þem state *and* steuyn
ylkon a bowt to be his gest,
6615 Als god wold send hyr helpe fro heuy*n*,
hest*er* to luf hym lyked best.
þe o*þer* wentt home be deyne
bot hyr þat hym was leuere.
hest*er* was crowned qweyne
6620 And vasty voyde for eu*er*.

as one of the seven maidens among whom the king was to select his new queen. With God's help Esther pleased him best. The others went home, Esther was crowned queen, and Vashti was driven away.

1386 Mardocheus was full mery in mynd
whe*n* he hard how þis fare fell in.
he sent his frende*s*, als folke may fynd,
to say hyr how sho suld be gyn,
6625 þat sho suld noyȝt carpe of hyr kyned
þat scho was co*m*yn of jewys kyn;
ffor paynyms had leu*er* had þem pyned
þen wytt þat þei suld to welth wyn.
The kyng made feste*s* thre
16630 w*ith* lorde*s* *and* knyghte*s* keyne,
And bad all folke suld be
bowand to his new qweyne.

Mordecai was very glad that this business had turned out so happily. He warned Esther not to reveal her Jewish stock, because the heathens would resent their coming to wealth. The king made three feasts for his lords and knights, commanding everybody to pay homage to his new queen.

S 1384. 4 *Cf. the* Vulgate *2: 7: 'filiæ fratris sui Edissæ quæ altero nomine vocabatur Esther'*; A.V.:*'his uncle's daughter'*; *cf. also 1392: 7, 1393: 1* eme; *1405: 4* cosyn / 7 hester *in top margin* / moneys / — **1385.** 2 we *for* with / 11 hester *added in left margin before* Attur *cancelled* / — **1386.** 9 *The Bible, 2: 18, mentions no number*; Hist. Schol. *I col. 1491: 'Et celebravit nuptias per mensem'.*

L 1384. 1 Mardocheus / dight / 2 as neghtbure nere the kinges yate / 3 him wonned / Damesell / 4 brothre doghter leved / 5 Hester she hight as / 6 fairere / noman wote / 7 Mardocheus meues him / 8 if she might instore the quenes / 9 Richely / hire arrayd / 10 that worship / 11 hire / he *omitted* / 12 that she / taken / — **1385.** 1 ordan / oon / seven / 2 that *with* the king shuld rise / 3 whome oon shuld / even / 4 him / faith / 5 When / *proved* theym / steven / 6 ichoon aboute / 7 As / hire help / heven / 8 Hester / lufe him liked / 9 The othre went / bedene / 10 hire that him / leuer / 11 Hester / quene / 12 Vasty flemed / — **1386.** 1 Mardochius / mynde / 2 herd / this faire / 3 He / as / fynde / 4 hire / she shuld begyn / 5 That she shuld noght shew of hire kynde / 6 that she / come / jews / 7 have theym pynde / 8 than wit they shuld / welthes / 9 king / 10 knightes clene / 11 shuld / 12 quene.

Let us now leave the queen in her royal estate and speak about the king and his strange experiences. He placed every confidence in Haman, his steward, and put him in charge of all his possessions. All men, wherever they met him, were to kneel down

1387 þe qweyne in lykyng leue we þan
in ryall state so styll to stand,
And of þe kyng carpe, yf we can, 1663
A farly fare þat he furth fand.
He had a stewerd, þat heyght Aman,
þat was leder of all his land;
And what þe kyng with wrschep wan,
all had he holly vnder hand. 1664
þe kyng lufed hym so wele
his hert he con hym hete,
And commawnd all men to knele
whore so þei suld hym mete,

and honour him, as if he were the king himself. One day when Mordecai was sitting on his bench as usual, Haman passed by without Mordecai taking any notice of him. Haman had often occasion to go that way, but Mordecai would never uncover his head for him.

1388 And þat men suld hym honour ay 1664
[euyn als] hym self in gud degre.
And [yt] be fell so on a day
Aman went so vnto his menege.
Mardochyus satt euyn in his way
on benke whore he was wonnt to be. 1665
To Aman wold he no word say,
bo[t] styll in sted euyn þer satt he.
Aman for his behoue
be þat same way oft 3ode.
Mardochyus wold not moue 1665
to hym nauder hat ne hode.

Some enemies of Mordecai's told Haman that he and his kin were Jews. Haman was then even more angry and said that Mordecai should smart for not falling on his knees before him. He obtained the king's permission to have all Jews drawn and hanged wherever they were found.

1389 So Aman noyes were euer new
for þis same cause when he com þore.
Sum enmyse þat mardochyus knew
sayd he *and* his kyn jewys þei wore. 1666
when Aman wyst he was a jew,
þen was his malyse mekyll more
And sayd full sone yt suld hym rew, fol. 15
for he wold not fale hym be fore.
he askyd leue of þe kyng 1666
all for mardochius sake
All jews to draw *and* hyng
whore so men myȝt þem take.

S 1387. *The plot against the king's life, which ends ch. 2 in the Bible* (= Hist. Schol. *1 col. 1491*), *is omitted here but related in 1401. The present stanza corresponds to ch. 3: 1 ff.* / — **1388.** 2 als euyn / 4 mete *cancelled after* his / — **1389.** 7 hester *in top margin.*

L 1387. 1 The quene / liking leyve / than / 2 royal / still / 3 the king speke if / kan / 4 and ferly faire that / 5 Ca. iij *in left margin* / steward hight / 6 that / ledere / 7 the king / worship / 8 holy vndre / 9 The King / him / 10 gun him / 11 comanded / 12 wherso they shuld him / — **1388.** 1 that / shuld him / 2 even as him / goode / 3 it befell / 4 went home to / menye / 5 fol. 203 a / Hester *in upper margin* / Mardocheus sat even / 6 on a / where / 7 noo / 8 ne stire fro the stede bot still sat he / 9 behove / 10 by that / yoode / 11 Mardocheus / noght move / 12 him navthre / hoode / — **1389.** 2 this / come there / 3 enmys that Mardocheus / 4 said / all jewes were / 5 When / wist / 6 then / malice mych / 7 said / soone it shuld / 8 noght fall him before / 9 He asked leyve / the king / 10 Mardocheus / 11 jewes / hing / 12 where / might theym.

1390 Aman gart wrytt þis ylke warrand
in all þe hast þat eu*er* he may.
þe kyng yt seled w*i*th h*i*s awn hand,
and þen Aman went fast h*i*s way.
he sent lett*ur*s thrugh all þat land
þat all þo þat lyfyd by þe jewys lay
Sall com, als þe kyng hath co*m*mawnd,
tyll Susa Cyte a ce*r*tan day.
he bad both wyf *and* chyld
[suld] bow to þis bydyng
And þare gud*es* tame *and* wyld
be for feyt to þe kyng.

A warrant to that effect was written and sealed with the king's own hand. Haman published the king's decree throughout the land, bidding the Jews come to Susa on a certain day. Both women and children were to obey this summons, their goods to be forfeit to the king.

1391 when þis word to þe jewys was went,
to susa soy3t [man], wyf *and* knaue.
Mardochy*us* herd þen how þei me*n*t;
for reuth he remed als he suld raue.
ffor wele he saw he suld be shent
yf Aman so h*i*s hele my3t haue.
Vnto þe qweyne softly he sentt
and p*r*ayd hyr help hyr selfe to saue.
he made hyr vnde*r*stand
and all þe soth suppose
how Aman had ordand
all hyr lynage to lose.

Jewish men, women and children went to Susa. When Mordecai heard their lamentations, he cried out with pity like one mad. He sent a secret message to the queen to tell her about Haman's evil design.

1392 So qwe*n* þe qweyne þis *con*sell kend,
scho syghyd sore w*i*th sympyll chere.
þis myschefe wold scho were mend,
bot sho wyst not on what manere.
hyr folke sho wold full fayn dyffend
so þat þei my3t lyf furth in fere,
And hald hyr eme owt of þe*r* hend,
forto be noyd was non so nere.
Sho wyst wele of þis thyng
was no counsayle to craue
bot thrugh helpe of þe kyng,
and þat was hard to haue.

The queen, much aggrieved at this news, was in great trouble how to save her people and keep her uncle out of the enemy's hands. The only way was to ask the king's help, which would be hard to get.

S 1390. 6 *ff. No such summons mentioned in the Bible 3:12 ff., 13:1 ff.* (= Hist. Schol. *I col. 1492*) / — **1391.** 2 mony / — **1392.** 9 tythyng *for* thyng.

L 1390. 1 made write this ych warand / 2 the haste that / 3 The king it sealed / 4 then / fast went / 5 He / *lett*res thurgh / the / 6 that / tho that lyved / þe *omitted* / jews / 7 Shal come as the king had co*m*mand / 8 to / cite at a certayne / 9 He / wyfe / childe / 10 shuld bowe / his bidding / 11 theire goodes / wilde / 12 forfet / the king / — **1391.** 1 When this worde / the jewes went / 2 Susa soght man wife and childe / 3 Mardocheus / then / they / 4 revth / remid as / shuld rave / 5 shuld / 6 if / heale might have / 7 the quene p*r*evely / sent / 8 praid hire / hire self / save / 9 He / hire vndrestand / 10 the / 11 How / 12 hire linage forto / — **1392.** 1 when the quene this counsell / 2 she sighed / simple / 3 This mysceve / she / amend / 4 she wist noght / 5 Hire / she / fayne defend / 6 that they might life / infere / / 7 hold hire Eme oute / theire / 8 noyed / noone / 9 She wist / this thing / 10 noo counsell / crave / 11 Bot thurgh help / the king / 12 that / herd / have.

She sent word to her uncle that he should fast for three days and pray for God's help. She and her maidens would do the same. After three days she put on a rich apparel and went to the king.

1393 vnto hyr eme sho sent in hy 167
þat he suld take no greuance grett,
bot trest wele in god allmighty
and thre days fast fro drynke *and* mette
And pray to god all specially
hym forto helpe owt of þat hette. 167
"And so sall my maydyns *and* I,
for so I trow gud grace to gette."
þus dyd þei þo thre days,
and þan with outyn more
Rychly sho hyr arays 167
to com þe kyng be fore.

At first she stayed timidly at a distance, but the king beckoned to her to come near. She paid him homage with great delight, and he welcomed her, promising to grant her anything she wanted.

1394 Als he was sett in solace sere
with oþer maysters full mony moo,
In his presens sho con apeyre fol. 1 b
full ferdly all of ferrom hym fro. 16 0
he made hyr tokyns to come nere,
And whe[n] sho saw þat he dyd so,
Scho menskyd hym with full mere chere;
yt was solace to se þem two.
he sayd, "welcom, my qweyne! 16 5
þou comys sum thyng to craue.
Say what þou wyll of meyne,
and, sertes, þou sall yt haue."

She then invited him courteously to dine with her that day. He was also asked to bring Haman. The king was glad to accept, and a splendid banquet was prepared with all sorts of entertainment. The queen thought more than she talked. They made much merriment.

1395 "A, lord," sho sayd, "*and* þi wyll be,
my myrth yt myȝt full mekyll amend 16 0
And þou wold þis day dyne with me
in lufly loge þat I in lend,
And byd ser Aman com with þe,
þat is chefe of þi counsell kend."
"My wyfe," he says, "gladly wyll we, 16 5
for Aman sall we aftur send."
þat fest was gudly grayd
with all gamys þat myȝt glade.
Sho toyȝt more þen scho sayd,
bot mekyll myrth þei made. 16 0

S 1394. 3 hester *in top margin* / — **1395.** 1 '*and*' *above the line* / 4 in *cancelled before* I.

L 1393. 1 Unto hire Eme she / 2 that / shuld / noo grevance grete / 3 Bot trust / all mighty / 4 drink / mete / 5 ay *for* all / 6 oute / that hete / 7 shal / madyns / 8 and so to doo I trow goode grace to gete / 9 Thus did they thoo / 10 then withouten / Ca. iiij *in right margin* / 11 Richely she hire arrays / 12 come the king before / — **1394.** 1 As / 2 othre maisters / many / 3 presence she gun apere / 4 offarom him froo / 5 He / hire tokens / 6 and when she / that / did / 7 She mensked him / mery / 8 it / theym twoo / 9 He said welecome / quene / 10 thou comes / thing / crave / 11 thou wolle / mene / 12 certes thou shal it have / — **1395.** 1 Ay lorde she said / thy will / 2 full mich it might my mirth amend / 3 thou / this / 4 logge that / 5 bid Sir / come / the / 6 that / chief / thy / 7 wife / wolle / 8 shal / after / 9 That feste / goodely grayde / 10 gammes that might / 11 She thoght / than she sayde / 12 mich / they.

The king had arrived at noon already. The queen welcomed her guests, early though they were, with great honour, and after dinner the king bade her tell him her request. She said she had no wish that day but to be glad and happy.

1396 þe kyng come namly at þe noyne,
and Aman, þat grett fauo*ur* feld.
Sho welcomd þem, yf þei were sone,
w*ith* all wrschep þat scho couth weld.
And whe*n* þe dyne*r* was all done,
þe kyng vnto h*is* qweyn be held
And bad hyr boldly aske hyr boyne,
for he was bowne [hyr] forto beld.
Sho sayd þen to þe kyng,
"my lord, be leue of þe,
þis day I aske no thyng
bot glad *and* blyth to be.

She invited the king and Haman to dinner next day too. Then she would reveal her wishes. The king agreed, and they parted.

1397 And ferrer, lord, now wold I frayn,
sen ȝe to speke hath graunt me space,
þat ȝe to morn wold come a gayn
to dyne w*ith* me *in* þis same place,
And of Aman als I am fayn
þat he playnly swylke power has.
And, s*er*, þen sall I say c*er*tayn
what myȝt me *com*forth in þis case."
The kyng grauntes ylk dele
to fulfyll hyr entent.
Sho wenes all sall be wele,
and so þ*er* ways þei went.

Haman went home with great ceremony. He told his wife and his household how, apart from the king, he had been the only guest at the queen's table. Next day he would be awarded the same honour. The only thing to mar his happiness was false Mordecai, who would not kneel to him.

1398 Syr Aman wele wytt may we
went home w*ith* mekyll pompe *and* pryd.
he cald h*is* wyfe *and* h*is* meneȝe
and told vnto þem in þat tyde
how þat þ*er* was none bed bot he
at þe [qweynes] burd w*ith* þe kyng to byde,
And on þe morn how he suld be
in þat same place sett þem be syd.
"And sen þat þei do þ*us*,
me thynke no fawte I fele
Bot fals m*ar*dochy*us*
þat to me noyȝt wyll knele."

S 1396. 1 *No hour mentioned in the Bible, ch. V, nor in* Hist. Schol. / 10 be leue *Cf. 1379: 3 note* / — **1397.** 2 space *above* god *cancelled* / 5 als '*also*' / — **1398.** 6 *MS.* kynges / 11 hest*er in top margin.*

L 1396. fol. 203 b / 1 The king / sothly / the none / 2 with / that grete / felde / 3 She welcomed theym thogh they / 4 worship that she covth welde / 5 that / doone / 6 the king / quene behelde / 7 hire / a boone / 8 hire forto belde / 9 She said then / the king / 10 lorde be the leve of yov / 11 This / ask noo thing / 12 blith and glad / — **1397.** 1 farrere lorde / frayne / 2 sith thou / has / grace / 3 That thou wold at morne agayne / 4 this / 5 also am I fayne / 6 that / such powere / 7 then shal / certayne / 8 might / this / 9 king / ych / 10 full fill hire / 11 She / shal / 12 so away they / — **1398.** 1 Sire / knaw wele / 2 mich / pride / 3 He called / wife / menye / 4 theim / that tide / 5 How there / noone biddyn / 6 the quenes bourd / the king / [bide] / 7 the morne he shuld / 8 that / set theym beside / 9 sith they doo thus / 10 think / favte / 11 Mardocheus / 12 that / wolle noght.

His wife advised him to obtain the king's permission to hang Mordecai early next morniag. He caused a gallows to be made that was fifty cubits high.

1399 his wyfe says, "*sertes*, yt is grett scorn
þat he wyll not ryse of his sette.
bot, *ser*, lett ordan fast þ*er*for[n]:
sett vp [a] tre both long *and* grette,
And aske leue of þe kyng at morn
þat he be hanged or eu*er* he ete.
So sall his lyf by lyghtly lorn;
þen may þou be mery at þi mete."
þan gart he grath men gang
and sone sett vp a sperre
Of L cub[b]ettes lang
Merdochi*us* on to marre.

But God decided to frustrate his cunning design. The king lay awake in the night thinking of various things. He called a scholar who could read in books what remarkable happenings had occurred. The scholar found the following incident recorded.

1400 Bot god, þat hy*m* his helpe hath heyȝt,
ordand þat qwayntyse forto qwell.
þe kyng lay wakand [all þe] nyȝt,
and of sere mate*rs* so con he mell.
he bad se*ruantes* to sett vp lyȝt
and cald a clerke þat couth hy*m* tell
And forto rede in romans ryȝt
what ferlys in his tym be fell.
þat clerke þen sat redand
full mony poynte*s* of p*rice*,
And in a sted he fand
whore wryttyn was on þis wyse:

Two wicked men plotted against the king's life. But one Mordecai heard about it and told the king, thus saving his life. — The king asked what reward had been given to Mordecai. But the records were silent on this point.

1401 "Two men þat wold not byde for bale
þor be þe way onys als þei wentt,
þei counsayld same *and* sayd, 'we sall
gare slay þe kyng be *our* assent.'
And on m*er*dochet*us* herd þis tale,
all how þei of swylke mate*rs* ment.
vnto þe kyng he told yt hale,
and els he had bene shamly shent."
þe kyng asked what reward
mardochet*us* had here fore.
þe clerke saw noyȝt declared
be word ne wryttyng þore.

S 1399. 4 *MS.* þe / 7 by '*be*' *Cf. 635: 8 and note* / 11 *MS.* cublettes *Cf. 26: 3, 5* / — **1400.** 3 *ff. corresponding to ch. 6 in the Bible*; *L:* Ca. V / 3 on a / 7 forto rede *See 1288: 4 note* / 10 ful *cancelled before* full / — **1401.** *Cf. 1387 note* / 4 be *above* of *cancelled*.

L 1399. 1 His wife said certes it is grete scorne / 2 that / wolle / rise oute of / s[ete] / 3 Bot / let ordand / therforne / 4 set / a / lang / grete / 5 ask leyve / the king / morne / 6 that / 7 shal / wife be lightly lorne / 8 then / thou / thi / 9 The made he men to gang / 10 set / spare / 11 fifty cubites / 12 Mardocheus theron to mare / — **1400.** 1 that him / had hight / 2 that quantyse / quell / 3 Ca. V *in left margin* / The king / wakeand all the night / 4 of se / gun / 5 He / set / light / 6 call a clerk that covth him / 7 Romayns right / 8 farleis / tyme befell / 9 A clerk sat then / 10 many / 11 stede / 12 where wretyn / this wise / — **1401.** 1 that / abide / 2 there by the / ones as they we[nt] / 3 They counseld samen / said / shal / 4 make the king be slayne be oure asse[nt] 5 oon Mardocheus / this / 6 and how they of such malice / 7 Vnto / king / this counsale / 8 elles / shamely / 9 The king askes / 10 therfore / 11 The clerk / noght declard / 12 by worde / writing there.

1402 By þis was done, þen was lyght day.
ser Aman hoped to haue *his* bone,
6815 And In he come þe kyng to *pray*
þat mardoche*us* were hanged soyne.
þe kyng hy*m* cald *and* bad hy*m* say
what dede suld to þat man be doyne
þat þe kyng wold haue wrschept all way:
6820 "þis wold I wytt *with* wordes foyne."
Aman thynke*s*, "þat am I
that the [kyng] wyll wrscheped be.
None is so wele worthy."
þer*for* þ*us* ordand he.

In the morning Haman came to the king in order to get his permission to hang Mordecai. The king asked him what should be done to a man that the king wanted to honour. Haman could think of nobody worthier than himself.

6825 1403 he says, "lord, þis sall be *his* mede
þat þe kyng wyll reue*r*ence *with* renown:
he sall be cled in kynge*s* wede
and crowned *with* a kynge*s* crowne.
l. 154 b he sall sytt [o]n þe kynge*s* awn sted,
6830 *and* þe best bachelar sall be bown
his brydyll bowsomly to lede
and crye *with* trum*p*eytte*s* thrugh all þe towne:
þ*us* is þe kynge*s* wyll:
whom he wyll wrschepe wele,
6835 þat þ*us* be done hy*m* tyll
and all men vnto hy*m* knele."

He said that the man should be dressed in royal apparel, have a crown put upon his head, and be set upon the king's own horse. The best knight should then conduct him through the town, proclaiming that this should be done to whoever the king wanted to honour.

1404 þe kyng was of þis pu*r*pase payd
and sayd, "loke þat þou tarry no[t] lang,
bot sone þou loke all þ*is* geyre be grayd,
6840 *and* take on of *our* stede*s* strang,
And make m*er*doche*us* be arayd
aft*ur* þi wordes þat noy3t be wrang.
And als þou hath assygned *and* sayd,
þi self sall be *his* brydyll gang.
6845 And when þou has done so,
to mete we sall go soyne."
þen was Aman full wo,
bot wyghtly was yt done.

The king was pleased with this proposal and commanded Haman to see that Mordecai should be honoured exactly in that way. Haman himself was to lead the horse by the bridle. Afterwards they would go to the queen's dinner together. — Haman was distressed, but did as he had been told.

S 1402. 5 b *cancelled after* þe / 8 foyne '*few*' *See 728: 7 note* / — **1403.** 5 hester *in top margin* / in *for* on / sted '*steed*'.

L 1402. 1 Be this / doone it was light / 2 have / boo[ne] / 3 in / the king / 4 that Mardocheus / hanghed soone / 5 The king him / him / 6 shuld / that / doone / 7 The which the wold were worshipt ay / 8 this / wit / foone / 9 thinkes that / 10 the king wolle worshipt / 11 Noone / 12 therfore thus ordans / — **1403.** 1 He sais lorde this shal / 2 that the king wolle Reuerence / 3 He shal / kinges / 4 coroned / kinges / 5 He shal sit on the kinges awne stede / 6 the / bachilere shal / bowne / 7 His bridel buxumly / 8 cry / trumpetys thurghoute the / 9 fol. 204 a / Hester *in top margin* / Thus / the kinges will / 10 whome / wolle worship / 11 That must be doone him vntill / 12 him / — **1404.** 1 The king / this purpos / 2 said loke thou noght tarry lang / 3 Bot / þou *omitted* / this gere / 4 oon / oure / 5 Mardocheus / arrayd / 6 after thy / that noght / 7 as thou has assigned / said / 8 thy / shal / bridyll / 9 thou / doone / 10 shal goo soone / 11 Then / woo / 12 wightly / it doone.

Mordecai thought that his cousin, the queen, was behind all this. But Haman, deeply aggrieved, ran to his house, and there was great sorrowing. Then a messenger came to cheer him up, telling him that the king was waiting for him to come to dinner.

1405 Mardoche*us* had grett m*er*uell þen
what all þier mat*ers* myȝt be meyne.
bot wele he toyȝt þe ground be gan
of h*is* cosyn, þe kyng*es* qweyne.
ffull sorely lett s*er* Aman
be all þ*er* ded*es* were doyne be deyne.
Vnto h*is* howse wyghtly he wan,
and þor was sorowyng sadly seyne.
Als þei so mornyng made,
on come [hym] to rehete
And sayd þe kyng abade
to he come to h*is* mete.

When Haman came into the king's presence, he had to change his sorrowful countenance. The king made merry at dinner. The queen, thinking of her friends in distress, intended to put forward her request after the meal. Haman could not enjoy the food, fearing the worst.

1406 þen went he furth [with] sygh[yng] sore,
bot he behoued chaunge h*is* sembland soyne.
So whe*n* he come þe kyng be fore,
he sayd h*is* wyll was dewly doyne.
þei went to mete wi*th* outy*n* more,
and mery mad þe kyng þat noyne.
The qweyn, for hyr frend*es* wepand wore,
thynk*es* eft*ur* mete to aske hyr boyne.
Syr Aman thynk*es* hy*m* shent,
no mete myȝt make hy*m* glade,
ffor he dowt*es* hy*m* to hent
more harme þen he ȝett hade.

The queen treated them lavishly to meat of beasts and fowl, with spices in abundance. The king, cheered with wine, offered her anything she wanted, even to the half of his kingdom. She knelt down sadly and said that she desired no earthly goods.

1407 þe qweyne was fayn þem forto fyll
wi*th* alkyn best*es* *and* fowls fyne,
wi*th* spyc*er*y to spare or spyll;
and whe*n* þe kyng was glade wi*th* wyne,
þe kyng sayd þen þe qweyn vntyll,
"wyf, aske of me oght þat is myne;
ffor half my kyngdom yf þou wyll,
aske yt *and* yt sal be þine."
þen down to knese sho kneled
sum dele wi*th* drery mode,
And sayd, "lord, god yow ȝeld! fol. 155 r
me ned*es* none erthly gude.

S 1405. 4 cosyn *See 1384: 4* / 6 be '*when*' / 10 in / — **1406.** 1 syghand / — **1407.** 8 salbe / 11 hest*er* *in top margin.*

L 1405. 1 grett *omitted* / m*er*vell then / 2 how all the / might bemene / 3 Bot / thoght the / began / 4 cosyn hest*er* the quene / 5 sorily lete / 6 thes / doone be dene / 7 hous wightly / 8 there / sorowing / sene / 9 As they / mournyng / 10 oon / him / 11 said the king aboode / — **1406.** 1 Then / wi*th* sighing / 2 him behoved / sone / 3 the king before / 4 said / will / devly doone / Ca. vj *in right margin* / 5 They / wi*th*outen / 6 made the king that noone / 7 quene / hire / weping was / 8 thinkes aft*er* / ask hire boone / 9 Sire / thinkes him / 10 might / him glad / 11 doutes him / 12 than / yit had / — **1407.** 1 The quene / fayne theim for to fill / 2 alkins / fowles / 3 With spicery / spill / 4 the king / glad / 5 The king said then the quene vntill / 6 wife ask / that / 7 kingdome if thou will / 8 ask it / it shal / thyne / 9 Then downe on knees she knelde / 10 moode / 11 said lorde / the yelde / 12 noone / goode.

Her only request was that the man who wanted to kill her people should be destroyed. When the king asked who the villain was that presumed to do such a thing, she said it was Haman. The king, upset at these words, rose from the table and went out into the garden.

6885 1408 Bot of þis boyn be seke I þe:
his strengh to stroy *and* to gayn stand
þat wyll confownd my kyn *and* me
and stroy *our* lynag in þis land."
þe kyng aske*s*, "what herlott is he
6890 þat swylke heghtnes dere take on hand?"
Sho says, "lord, yf þi lykyng be,
[ser] Aman has þis care cu*m*[m]and."
when þe kyng herd þis word,
[yt] me*r*ueld all his mode.
6895 he rayse vp fro þe burd
and in to a garthyn he 3ode.

He pondered upon what to say in this situation. The queen, beside herself with emotion, lay on her bed. Haman knelt before her, asking for pardon. At that moment the king entered and saw Haman by the queen's bed.

1409 þore we*n*t he hy*m* forto a vyse
what ware to carpe in slyke a kynd.
þe qweyn seke on hyr bed sho lys,
6900 for scho was moued all out of mynd.
se*r* Aman þen full spedely spyse
how he my3t any fauo*ur* fynd.
be fore þe qweyn he knelys *and* cryes
to p*r*ay hyr þat he be not pynd.
6905 þe kyng com In wi*th* þat,
for greued both gull *and* gr[en]e,
And sees whor Aman satt
at þe bed be syd þe qweyne.

That made him still more angry, and Haman shrank back in fear. The king was told about the gallows that Haman had made for Mordecai.

1410 þat moued hy*m* more to tene þat tyd,
6910 bot Aman wi*th* drew hy*m* for drede.
Vnto þe kyng an o*þer* cryde,
"þis day is doyne a dolefull dede:
Aman has sett his howse be syd
A gebett, large of lengh *and* brede,
6915 Mardoche*us* þ*er* wi*th* rewth to ryde.
þ*us* has he hey3t, who wyll take hede."
þe kyng asked o*þer* mo
yf he swylk maystrys meyue.
þei sayd all he dyd so
16920 mardoche*us* to myschefe.

S 1408. 8 for *for* ser / *MS.* cu*m*nand *or* cu*n*nand *after* co*m*mawnd *cancelled* / 9 *MS.* thies wordes / 10 he *for* yt / — **1409.** 10 gryme / 12 -d *of* bed *above the line* / s *cancelled before* be / — **1410.** 10 of *cancelled before* yf.

L 1408. 1 this boyne I besech the / 2 and gaynstand / 3 That wolle confovnd / 4 distroy our*e* linage / this / 5 The king / harlot / 6 that such highnes dar / 7 She sais lorde if thy liking / 8 *ser* / this / comand / 9 When the king / this word / 10 it m*er*velled / moode / 11 He rose / the borde / 12 into a gardyn / yoode / — **1409.** 1 Ther*e* / him / avise / 2 were / speke / such a kynde / 3 The quene / hir*e* bed lise / 4 she / meved / oute / mynde / 5 Sir*e* / that *for* þen / spise / 6 might / fav*our* fynde / 7 Before the quene / kneles / crys / 8 praing hir*e* he / nogth pynde / 9 The king come in / that / 10 greved / goole / grene / 11 where / sat / 12 the / beside the quene / — **1410.** 1 That meved him / that tide / 2 drogh him / 3 the king / othr*e* cride / 4 this / doone / doylfull / 5 set / hous beside / 6 a gibet / 7 there / ride / 8 thus / heght / wolle / 9 The king / othr*e* moo / 10 if / such maistrees did meve / 11 They said / did / 12 Mardocheus / myscheve.

He commanded his men to hang Haman on it. The Jews that had come to the town could now go back rejoicing. The queen and Mordecai thanked God for His wonderful help.

1411 þe kyng þen cum[m]and his meneȝe,
"ser Aman tyte I byd yow take
And hang hym self on þat same tre
þat he mad for mardocheus sake."
þei were full blyth yt suld so be,
and sone þat maystry con þei make.
And jews þat soyȝt [to] þat Cyte,
þen mott þei wende to wynly wake.
And qweyne was glad *and* blyth
with merdocheus *and* mo.
þei thanked god oft sythe
þat þem had socurd soo.

Thus ended the man who had plotted against Mordecai. His family were driven away, his house and household given to the queen, his treasures handed over to the Jews that had been robbed. The decree by which the Jews were to have been destroyed was repealed.

1412 þus was his blyse all broyȝt in bale
þat to merdocheus mened full yll.
his wyf *and* barnes, both grett *and* smale,
were flemed ferre for þat same skyll.
hys howse *and* all his howshald hale
was gyfyn to þe qweyne to [w]eyld at wyll,
And his tressour to tell be tale
to jews þat were spoled forto spyll.
þe wryttes þat were enseled
at putt þe jews to payn,
by wrytte þei were repelyd.
þen were þo folke ful fayn.

Mordecai was made royal steward after Haman. We learn from the latter's end that whoever will harm the innocent from lust for power he shall himself suffer the same fate or worse. May God grant us His grace to end in love and charity! Amen. So be it!

1413 So was fals Aman hanged at hame,
als he tyll oþer had yll ordand.
Mardocheus was made in hys name
stewerd in his sted to stand.
þus who so wyll þe sakles shame
for any lordschep in þis land,
Apon þem self sall fall þe same
or wers, þis may we wele vnderstand.
God graunt vs grace to end
[in] luf *and* charite
And all our myse to mend!
Amen. so mott yt be!

S 1411. 1 cumnand *or* cunnand / he *cancelled before* his / 7, 9 *Perhaps* [þe] *for MS.* And (= *L*); *but the MS. reading is supported by exs in 1379: 3 note* / 8 to wynly wake *Cf. 1491: 8* / — **1412.** 6 veyld / 12 fulfayn / — **1413.** 3 nane *cancelled before* name / 10 *'and' for* in.

L 1411. 1 The King comaunded / menye / 2 anoone I bid yov / 3 And him self on that / 4 that / made / Mardocheus / 5 fol. 204 b / They / blith it shuld / 6 that maistry gun they / 7 Ca. vij *in left margin* / The jews that soght to that Cite / 8 then might they / and *for* to / 9 The quene / blith / 10 Mardocheus / moo / 11 They / sith / 12 that theym / socored so / — **1412.** 1 Thus / blis / broght / 2 that agayns Mardocheus menyd / evi[ll] / 3 His wyfe / grete / 4 fare / that / skill / 5 hys howse *omitted* / And also all / housholde hole / 6 gyven / the quene / welde / will / 7 tresoure / by / 8 to the jewes that he spoyled / spill / 9 The writtes that / ensealed / 10 to / the Jews / payne / 11 By writ they / repealed / 12 then / the folk fulfayne / — **1413.** 1 home / 2 as to othre / evill / 3 his / 4 as steward / 5 Thus / wolle the / 6 lordeship / this / 7 Vpon theym / shal / the / 8 wars this / warand / 9 lend / 10 in lufe / Charite / 11 oure mis / amend / 12 might it.

Iudyth

The story of Judith may serve as an example of unswerving loyalty. She loved the law of Moses as long as she lived.

1414 Dame Iudyth was a ge*n*tyll jew
and woman wyse whore sho suld wende.
Now wyll we neuy*n* hyr story new,
for to sum men yt my3t amend
To see how sho in trewth was trew
Als lang als sho in lyf co*n* lend,
And lufed þe law als lele ebrew
þat moyses tyll hyr kynred kend.
þat law forto mayntene
sho ordand in all thyng,
Als Insampyll was seyn
and wyttenest in werkyng.

But let us first hear what had happened before. King Nebuchadnezzar, who lived in Babylon, controlled the whole of the heathen world.

1415 Bot to mell [with] þis mat*er* more
þis lady now wyll we leue o[f] hand,
And tell of fare þat fell be fore,
als [our] faders be fore vs fand.
A kyng, Nabogodhonoso*ur*,
in Bablion he was dwelland.
All o*per* kynge*s and* lordes wore
full stably at h*is* steuyn to stand.
All þat lufed paynyms law
and lyfed by mawme*n*try
Aft*ur* his dede*s* con draw
and lowted hy*m* fast for þi.

He was angry with the Hebrews for not submitting to him. But all his attempts to destroy them failed because they trusted to God, Who was always ready to help them.

1416 he had þ*is* werld sett at h*is* wyll;
hy*m* toy3t no noye suld neght hy*m* nere,
ffor all h*is* forwarde*s* to fulfyll
all hethyn folke were full fayn in fere.
W*ith* ebrews oft hy*m* angerd yll,
for þem lyst not h*is* lare to lere.
Oft sythys he spyed [þem] to spyll
wi*th* engynys *and* wi*th* sawte*s* sere.
by sere cautels he kest
how he my3t bryng þem down,
Bot whyls þei lufed god best,
to beld þem ay was he bown.

S 1414. 4 forto / — **1415.** 1 mell [with] *etc. Cf. 1418:7* / 2 on / 4 fell *for* our / 6 Bablion *Cf.* Vulg. *1:5*:'*in Ninive*' = Hist. Schol. *I col. 1475*, A.V. *1:1* / 12 lowted hy*m* '*bowed before him, reverenced him*'. *For trans.* lowte *cf.* Allit. Morte Arth. *2634, 3285, 3408* / — **1416.** 5 W*ith* ebrews *See 1379:3 note* / 7 Iudyth *in top margin* / 11 whyls *Cf. 1424:7.*

L 1414. Liber Iudith / 1 Iudith / Ientill (*Kö:* gentill) / 2 (*Kö:* wom*n*) wise where she shuld w[end] / 3 wolle / nevyn hire stori / 4 forto — *Kö.* / it might ame[nd] / 5 she / 6 as / as she / life gu*n* le[nd] / 7 goddes lawe as / Ebrew / 8 that Moyses to hire kinred / 9 That / 10 she / thing / 11 As Ensaumple / sene / 12 wittnest / wirking / — **1415.** 1 with this / 2 this / wolle / leyve of / 3 thinges that befell before / 4 as oure fadres befor / 5 Ca. j *in left margin* / king Nabugodonosor / 6 Babilone / wonnand / 7 othere kinges / were / 8 stable / steven / 9 that / 10 lived be mavmentry / 11 Aftir / gun / 12 loved him / forthy / — **1416.** 1 He / this warld so / will / 2 him thoght noo / shuld negh him / 3 fullfill / 4 hathen folk / fulfayne / 5 Ebrews / him angred evill / 6 theim list noght / lore / 7 sithes / spied theym forto spill / 8 ensegeing and assautes / 9 By / cavtels / 10 might bring theym downe / 11 for they / 12 belde theym / bowne.

The king was strong in every battle, victorious in every war. Therefore he fell into the grave error of not knowing his Creator, proclaiming himself to be the only true god. On pain of life and limb he bade his men worship him and nobody else.

1417 þis kyng was strang in ylke stoure,
and in all were he wan degre;
And so he gat to grett honowre
*and con*quered kynge*s* in sere cuntre,
wher for he fell in fowle errowre,
als men may be exempyll see.
he couth not knaw h*is* creatore
bot hoped þ*er* was no god bot he.
O[n] payn of lyf *and* lyme
he warnd h*is* men ylkon
And bad þei suld hald hy*m*
þ*er* god *and* o þ*er* none.

He was punished by having to live like a beast on growing grass. But, having no time for such details, we will talk at once about the great distress the Jews were put to. The king commanded his army to destroy every land where his law was not accepted.

1418 So in þ*is* erro*ur* con he dwell
als mayst*ur* most of more *and* lese,
wherfore fowle veng*a*nce on hy*m* fell
to lyfe als best w*ith* grouand grese.
bot here we haue no tym to tell
þe poynt*es* þat pr*o*ues all þe pr*o*cese.
ffurth w*ith* o*ur* mat*e*rs wyll we mell
how jewys ware doyne to grett dystrese.
ffor þe[n] þe kyng ordand
h*is* ost w*ith* playn powere
To dystroy ylka land
þat h*is* law wyll not lere.

As Commander-in-Chief he appointed Holofernes, a doughty duke. The people were glad to follow him. The king gave them orders to strike down all resistance without mercy.

1419 And to fulfyll all þ*is* in dede
to semble folke he wold not sese.
he ordand on h*is* ost to lede,
A dughty duke hey3t Olyfernes,
And bad all men to hy*m* take hede
and w*ith* hy*m* wend in were *and* pese.
þe fo[l]ke were fayn *and* w*ith* hy*m* 3ede,
and for þ*er* cheftan þei hy*m* chese.
þe kyng bad þem not spare
bot dyng down all be deyne
þat wold noy3t luf þ*er* lare,
tyll all be *con*quered cleyne.

S 1417. 7 -t *of* not *above the line* / 9 of / — **1418.** 4 *Cf.* Daniel *4: 29 ff.* / 9 þem.
L 1417. 1 This king / strong / ich a stoure / 2 werre / the degre / 3 wan so grete honoure / 4 kinges / 5 Wherfore / foul erroure / 6 as / might by ensaumple se / 7 He covth noght / creatoure / 8 said there / noo / 9 On payne / life / 10 warned / ychoone / 11 they shuld / him / 12 theire / all othre noone / — **1418.** 1 this erroure gun / 2 as maister / les / 3 Wherfore foule vengeance / him / 4 life as beste / groving gres / 5 fol. 205 a / Iudith *in upper margin* / Bot / have noo tyme / 6 the / that proves that processe / 7 oure / wolle / 8 jewes were doone / gret distres / 9 then the king / 10 oste / playne / 11 ffor to distroy ich a land / 12 that / lawes wold noght / — **1419.** 1 fullfill / this / 2 noght cese / Ca. ij *in right margin* / 3 He / oone / oste / 4 a doughty / hight holofernes / 5 him / 6 '*and*' *omitted* / to wende in werre *and* peace / 7 The folke full fast with him yede / 8 theire cheftayn thei him / 9 The king / theim noght / 10 downe / bedene / 11 That / noght lufe his law / 12 to *for* tyll / clene.

Holofernes set to work without delay. He marched on with his great army, burning cities and towns, ravaging cornfields and vineyards. The Jews in Jerusalem witnessed the destruction that was done all over the country.

1420 þis dughty duke þat I of ment
fro his werke wold no langer abyde.
with full grett ost furth is he went
with mynstralsy *and* mekyll *pride*.
Cyte*s and* burghes both þei brent,
þe jewys to harme full fast þei hyed.
Cornes *and* wynes shamly þei shent,
þor was no trews to take þat tyde.
þe jewys þat were dwelland
In ie*rusale*m Cyte
Myght loke ou*er* all þat land
and full grett soroyng see.

The enemies laid siege to the Jewish city that was best prepared for resistance. They would not rest, they averred, until the children of Israel were struck to the ground never to rise again. They stayed for forty days trying to bring the town to destruction.

1421 whe*n* þei had so dystroyd *and* strayd
and fuld þe folke be fyrth *and* fell,
A sege to þat Cyte þei layd
whore jews was [dyȝt most] forto dwell.
"we sall not sese, for soth," þei sayd,
"or all þe chylde*r* of isra*el*
with all [þer] godes to ground be grayd.
so sall þei neu*er* of maystry mell."
þei loged þem þore to lend
and lyfyd at þ*er* lykyng
ffull fawrty days tyll end
þat burgh in bale to bryng.

But the townspeople were on the alert to defend their city with crossbows and catapults. All the time they implored God's help. There were priests praying, and knights well versed in military matters were in command.

1422 Bot folke *with* in full wysly wake
þer Cyte fast [for] to dyffend
with allablasters *and* *with* bows of brake
ay redy bown forto be bend.
with gunys grett styfly þei strake,
with in þ*er* dynt durst no man lend.
And eu*er* to god þ*er* mayn þei make
þ*er* mornyng *with* his myȝt to mend.
with In þat Cyte er*e*
prestes to *pray* plente,
And knyght*es* full wyse of were
to gouern þ*er* degre.

S 1421. Iudythe *in top margin* / 3 *The city's name* Bethulia *omitted here as in 1455: 10; see the Bible 7: 1 ff.* (= Hist. Schol. *I col. 1477*) / 4 most dyȝt / — **1422.** 3 allablasters (< *OFr.* arbalestier) *Nomen agentis, but the context suggests 'arbalests'; cf. 1527: 2. See* NED *s. v.* arbalester, arbalestre / bows of brake *Cf.* Sir Fer. *EETSES 34, 3263, and Herrtage's note:* 'boȝes of brake: *Bows with a rack or winch, cross-bows of the largest size and the strongest tension*'.

L 1420. 1 This / that / 2 this wark / noo leng*er* habide / 3 ffurth with a grete oste is / 4 mynstralcy / mich / 5 Citees / both *omitted* / they / 6 the jewes to noye / they hide / 7 wynnes shamely they / 8 there / noo / that tide / 9 The jewes that / 10 in Ierusalem Cite / Ca. iiij *in right margin* / 11 Might / the / 12 grete sorow se / — **1421.** 1 When they / distroyd / '*and*' strayd *omitted* / 2 fulled the folk / firth / 3 that Cite the layde / 4 where jewes were dight most / 5 We shal noght cese / they said / 6 the childre / Israell / 7 With all theire goodes / graid / 8 shal they / maistry / 9 Thei / theim there / 10 lived / theire liking / 11 fourty / to / 12 that Cite / bring / — **1422.** 1 within wisely did wake / 2 theire Cite / forto defend / 3 With Alblasters / bowes / 4 bowne / 5 With gonnes grete stifly thei stroke / 6 within theire dint / noman / 7 theire moone they / 8 theire mournyng / might to amend / 9 Within that Cite prestes er / 10 for to pray full grete plente / 11 knightes / wise / werre / 12 theire.

But it was not for them to take the supreme decisions, brave though they were. They dared not offer battle to such a bold and fierce enemy, so they went to Bishop Joachim and asked for his judgement in this critical situation. He told them to pray humbly to God.

1423 Bot þer degre was not to deme 1706
all yf þei were dughty of dede.
þer enmyse were so bold *and* breme,
to þem þei durst not batell bede.
þer byschope heyȝt elyachym,
and vnto hym holy þei ȝede 1707
And prayd hym say how yt suld seme
þem forto deme [in] swylka drede.
he commawnd þen þat þei
suld both with hert *and* hend
Mekly vnto god pray 1707
þer myschefe to amend.

If they did, they would be sure of victory, just as by God's help Moses had triumphed over Abimelech.

1424 "ffor so," he says, "ȝe sall encrese
and no thyng of ȝour rebels reke."
he sett ensampyll [of moyses]
and of þe grett abymalech: 1708
"he putt his pepyll fast in prese,
to fell goddes folke þei were full freke.
bot ay whyls moyses prayd for pese,
god sett þer noys in þer enmys neke.
yf we werke on swylke wyse 1708
and faynd our god to plese,
þen sall non yll enmyse
vnto vs do dysesse."

They followed the bishop's advice, sat down on the ground, put on hair-shirts and sackcloth, and cast dust on their heads. The enemies did not feel inclined to fight. Holofernes, thinking they delayed too long, cast about for a cunning scheme.

1425 þei were full redy, os he [þem] red,
forto aray aftur his resown. 1709
ffull bowsomly, os he þem bed,
on þe bare erth þei sett þem down.
In hayrys *and* sekkes sone were þei cled
and kest powder apon þer crown.
All yf þer enmyse wele were fed, 1709
to fyght þen had þei no fusyown.
ser olyfernes toyȝt fol. 157
þei lay þer full lang whyle.
Sere soteltes he soyȝt
to wyn þem be sum wyle. 1710

S 1423. 8 deme *Read perhaps* [do in] / 10 þen *with* / 12 so to / — **1424.** 4 *ff.* abymalech *confused with* Amalek; *cf.* Vulg. *4: 13:' Moysi . . . qui Amalec . . . deiecit'*; A.V. *4: 6 and* Hist. Schol. *I different. Cf. further* Exod. *17: 8 ff. For Abimelech see* Gen. *chs 20, 21, 26* / — **1425.** 1 he *above the line* / þan / 6 apon*er cancelled before* apon / 8 fusyown *See* NED *s.v.* foison *sb. 2, and Kurath,* ME. Dict. *s.v.* foisoun *3 'power, strength, vigor'* / 9 Iudyth *in top margin.*

L 1423. 1 theire / noght / 2 althogh they / doughty / 3 Theire enmys / 4 theim thei / no batel / 5 Theire Bishop then hight Eliachim / 6 him / they yede / 7 praid him / it shuld / 8 theim / doo in such a / 9 Then he comaunded that they / 10 shuld both with / 11 Mekely / 12 their mischefe forto / — **1424.** 1 For / sais ye shal / 2 noo thing / youre / rek / 3 He set ensaumple of Moyses / 4 the grete king Abimalek / 5 He put / people / pres / 6 folk they / frek / 7 Bot / whilst Moises praid / peace / 8 set theire noyes in theire awn nek / 9 If / wirk / such wise / 10 and besie vs god to pleas / 11 Then shal noon evill / 12 doo diseas / — **1425.** 1 Thei / as / theim / 2 forto be revled after his reson / 3 buxumly as / theim bad / 4 the / they set theim downe / 5 haires / they / 6 cast povdre vpon theire crowne / 7 Although theire enmys / 8 feght then / thei / fusowne / 9 Ser holofarnes thoght / 10 that lay there so lang while / 11 soteltees / soght / 12 theim.

1426 he wyst wele þe wold haue no dawt
whyls þei had welth of wat*e*rs clere.
þ*er*for he gart spare ylk spowte
whore any wels of wat*ur* were.
he mad þ*er* bekk*es* to ryn abowt
þat non suld negh þat Cyte nere.
So menes he forto make þem [l]owt
and be full blyth h*is* lay to lere.
þen were þe jews in wo,
when þei saw stopped ylke streme
ffro þe Cyte of Ierico
and fro ie*rusal*em.

He knew well that the townspeople had nothing to fear as long as they had plenty of clear water. Therefore he ordered the wells to be shut off and the brooks to be directed outside the city. That would compel the Jews to accept his rule.

1427 þei saw þ*er* wellys wex all dry,
þei fand no tast in town ne feld.
No wounder yf þei were sory,
for wyn was wasted all þat þei weld.
þ*er* p*ri*ce p*ro*phett þen hey3t o3i,
þat in batell þem best wold beld.
To hy*m* þei come w*ith* carfull crye
and bad he suld þ*er* bod*es* 3eld.
"Our lyf*es* so forto saue,
for, sothly, s*er*," þei say,
"bett*ur* is o*ur* hele to haue
þen dye all on a day."

No wonder that they were distressed. They went to Ozias, the High Priest, and asked him to surrender the town as the only way of saving their lives.

1428 whe*n* o3i herd þem sorowyng so
and lyke to lose all þat land,
he weped *and* wrang h*is* hend for wo,
and vnto þem þ*us* he cu*m*[m]and
vnto þe te*m*pyll all forto go
and p*ray* þ*er* [god all] weldand
"vs forto wyn out of þis wo,
sen all o*ur* hele henge*s* in h*is* hand."
ffull p*re*stly þore þei p*ray*,
neu[e]nand grett god be name,
And þ*us* hy*m* self con say,
for þei suld say þat same:

Hearing their lamentations, he commanded them to go to the temple and pray to Almighty God. They did so, and he led their praying himself.

S 1426. 1 þe '*they*' *See 1005: 7, 1130: 5, 1441: 1,5 etc.* / 5 rynd *cancelled before* ryn / 7 bowt / — **1427.** 6 þen *cancelled before* þem / — **1428.** 4 cu*m*nand *or* cu*m*nand / 5 te*m*pyll *above* pepyll *cancelled* / 6 all god / 10 neu[e]nand *MS.* neuaun And *The copyist has confused the participial ending with the conjunction; cf.* Gawain, *ed. Tolkien-Gordon, 46 note.*

L 1426. fol. 205 b / 1 He wist / they / have / doute / 2 whilst thei / 3 Therfor / made spere ich a spoute / 4 where / welles / waters / 5 Ca. vij *in right margin* / He made theire / aboute / 6 that noon shuld / that cite / 7 theim loute / 8 blith / law / 9 Then war the / woo / 10 thei / ich a / 11 the Cite / 12 Ierusalem / — **1427.** 1 They / theire welles waxt / 2 they / noo taste / towne / felde / 3 woundre thogh thei / 4 for theire wyne was wasted that they welde / 5 Theire prise prophet then hight Osy / 6 that / best wold theim belde / 7 him they / carefull cry / 8 shuld theire bodis yelde / 9 Oure / save / 10 they / 11 Better / oure heale / have / 12 than die / on oon / — **1428.** 1 When Osy / theim sorowing / 2 like / that / 3 He / handes / woo / 4theim thus / command / 5 Vnto the temple / goo / 6 there to god all weldand / 7 Vs / oute / this woo / 8 sith / oure heale hinges all in / 9 there they / 10 nevenand grete / 11 thus him / gun / 12 for that they shuld / that.

He prayed the Lord, Who had saved their fathers from Pharaoh, to have mercy on His servants and their city. Great though their sin was, they knew that God's mercy was greater.

1429 "lord god þat mad kyrnell *and* corne
and all may saue be [l]and *and* see,
þat fed *our* fader*s* fare be forn
and fro kyng pharo mad þem free! 171
sene þe lyk*es* noyʒt þat þei be lorn
þat trewly trows *and* treyst*es* in þe,
haue m*er*cy on vs euy*n and* morn;
saue þi ser*uandes and* þis Cyte!
we wott full wele vs aw 171
for syn swylke lyf to lede,
bot þi m*er*cy we knaw
is more þen our mysdede.

Therefore the High Priest prayed the Lord that He might chastise them Himself rather than let them fall into their enemies' hands. Otherwise the enemies could say that Israel's God, Who had helped His people before, had now abandoned them. — Then all the people prayed, and to comfort them the High Priest went on to propose

1430 we wott wele þou is all weldand
and all may gouern gud *and* yll. 171
Agayn þi steuy*n* may no thyng stand, fol. 15
all states may þou steme *and* styll.
chasty vs, lord, w*ith* þi hand
þat *our* enmyse say not þis skyll:
þer god was wunt þem to warrand, 171
now wyll he not tent þem vntyll."
þen all þat pepyll prayd
full lowly, lese *and* more,
And forto make þem payd
to þem þ*us* sayd he þore: 171

that they fast for five days. If God had not sent them His help by that time, the City would surrender. — The people agreed and went their ways.

1431 "I rede we fast V days to end
w*ith* all wrschep we may weld,
And see yf god wyll soco*ur* send
vs forto saue vnd*er* h*is* sheld.
And yf no *com*forth þen be kend, 171
þis Cyte sone þen sall I ʒeld
Our enmyse to haue in þ*er* hend,
so þat þei hete to be our beld."
þei sayd, "we all assent
þis forward to fulfyll." 171
And so þ*er* ways þei went
ylkon at þ*er* awn wyll.

S 1429. 2 sand / 8 þis *with* -s *added above the line* / — **1430.** 3 Iudyth *in upper margin* / 5 hand *Read perhaps* [w]and / — **1431.** 8 l *cancelled before* to / 10 Iudyth *in right margin.*

L 1429. 1 Lorde / that made / 2 save / land / 3 That / oure fadres faire beforne / 4 king Pharao made theim / 5 Sith the likes noght that they / lorne / 6 that trevly trowes / trustes / the / 7 Have / evyn / morne / 8 save thy seruantes / this Citee / 9 We wot / 10 such life / 11 Bot thy / 12 than oure / — **1430.** 1 We knaw thou art / 2 govern goode / evill / 3 Agayns thy steven / noothing / 4 astates / thou stem / still / 5 Chastis / lorde / thy wand / 6 that oure enmis / noght this skill / 7 Theire / wont theim / warand / 8 wolle / noght / theim vntill / 9 Then / that people prayde / 10 lawly les / 11 theim payde / 12 theim thus said / there / — **1431.** 1 fyve / 2 worshipps that / welde / 3 se if / wolle socur / 4 save vndre / shelde / 5 if noo / then / 6 this Cite / then shal I yelde / 7 Oure enmys / have / theire / 8 that they / oure belde / 9 They said we shal assent / 10 this forwarde / fullfill / 11 theire / they / 12 ychoon / theire awne will.

1432 Bot þen þis wyse woma*n* Iudyth,
when scho herd of *þer* tythyng tell,
7175 how s*er* o3i had ordand yt
þer Cyte *and* *þer* selfe to sell,
And how he made þat mesure fytt
to dome of god V days to dwell,
Sho wold yt wast *with* womans wytt,
7180 *and* furth scho went þat fare to fell.
To þe te*m*pyll rayked scho ry3t
and cald þo folke in fere,
And up sho stud on heyght
so þat þei suld hyr here.

When Judith, that wise woman, heard this news, how, subject to God's judgement, Ozias would surrender the city in five days, she resolved to thwart his plans. She went to the temple, called the people together and spoke from on high.

7185 1433 To O3i fyrst hyr mone sho mase
als to most mayst*ur* þo men Amang.
Sho says, "o myse þ*ou* take*s* þi tr*a*ce,
and to my wytt þi werke is wrang.
how dere þ*ou* sett in ce*r*tayn space
7190 þe wyll of god to come or gang,
Sene he is Gyfer of all *gra*ce
sone forto leue or to last lang!
þis is more lyke to greue
o*ur* god, þat most may gayn,
7195 þen [vs] oght to releue
at put vs fro þis payn.

Turning to the High Priest first, she rebuked him for setting a certain time for God's will. That was more likely to displease God than relieve them from their distress.

1434 þ*er*for is gud þat we be gyne
of þis greuance to geyte relese,
And say: þis sorow is sent for syn
7200 þat we haue wroy3t *and* wold not sese,
Als was *with* elders of o*ur* kyn,
Abraham, ysaac, *and* moyses.
þei had wo, for god wold þem wyn
aft*ur* þer payn to endlese pese
7205 And also forto p*r*oue
with teyne *and* *with* trayueyle
fol. 158 a whedd*er* þei wold last in loue
or fro hy*m* fayntly fayle.

Instead they should acknowledge that they suffered justly for their sins, as had their forefathers. God had made Abraham, Isaac, and Moses suffer to lead them to ever-lasting peace and to test their faith.

S 1432. 6 to dome *Cf. 1379: 3 note* / — **1433.** 11 was / — **1434.** 9 forto p*r*oue *Cf. 1288: 4 note* / 11 Iudyth *in top margin* / 12 fall *cancelled before* fayle.

L 1432. Ca. viij *in left margin* / 1 then this wise / Iudith / 2 she / thes tithinges / 3 How / Osy / it / 4 theire Cite / theire self / 5 that / fit / 6 to *omitted* / the dome / fyve / 7 She / it wayst / wit / 8 she / that faire / 9 To the temple she yoode right / 10 called tho folk infere / 11 vp she stoode / hight / 12 that they shuld hire / — **1433.** 1 To Osy first hire moone she makes / 2 as / mayster thoos / amang / 3 She sais omys thou / thi / 4 wit thy wark / 5 How dar thou set / certayne / 6 the will / 7 Sith / gyvear / 8 leyve / 9 fol. 206 a / Iudith *in top margin* / This / like / greve / 10 oure / that / gayne / 11 Than vs oght to releve / 12 to / this payne / — **1434.** 1 Therfore goode is that / begyn / 2 this grevance / have / 3 this / 4 that / have wroght / cese / 5 As / eldirs / oure / 6 Moyses / 7 They / woo / theim / 8 after theire payne / endles peace / 9 prove / 10 teue / travaile / 11 Whethre they / hife / 12 him.

Their forefathers had humbly submitted to God's will. Therefore God had restored them to even greater power than they had had before. This would happen to them too if they did the same now. — Ozias and all the others agreed to do as she wished.

1435 And for þei wold not groche agayn
bot schewed ay meknes more *and* more, 1721
Als Iob *and* Thoby dyde ser*t*ayn
þat were assayd wi*th* seknes sore,
To godd*es* bydyng ay were þei bayn;
þer*for* þ*er* gudd*es* he con restore
And put þem into power playn 1721
more fast þen eu*er* þei wore be fore.
þe same þen sall vs fall
and we þis fare fulfyll."
þen Ozi *and* þei all
graunted to werke hyr wyll. 1722

She told them about her plan. That night she would go to another place to pray to God. Nobody was to know where, and nobody but her faithful maid was to accompany her. They should keep the city safe until her return.

1436 þei pr*a*yd hyr forto tell þem to
hyr pu*r*pase [both] by nyȝt *and* day.
"Now, se*r*s," sho sayd, "sen ȝe wyll so,
all myn entent I sall yow say.
þis nyȝt I wyll wende furth yow fro 1722
in o þ*er* place my god to pr*a*y,
And pr*a*y ȝe þat god wi*th* me go,
and lokes none wayte eftur my way.
I kepe no cu*m*pany
bot my se*r*uand ser*t*ayn. 1723
kepes þis Cyte seurly
tyll god send vs agayn."

She set young men to guard the city gate, for she was leaving the town late in the evening. Then she went to her house, where her maid washed her from head to foot. After being dressed in fine garments she prayed to God for guidance.

1437 Sho sett ȝyng men to ȝeme þe ȝate
and bad þei suld be redy bown
To kepe hyr in þe euy*n* late, 1723
for þat tyme wold scho wend o town.
þen to hyr howse scho toke þe gate
and gart hyr se*r*ua*n*d in þat sesown
wi*th* bawme *and* wi*th* bathes hate
clense all hyr cors fro fote to crown. 1724
And sythyn sho hyr arayd
in garmen*t*es gud *and* gay,
And eu*er* to god sho pr*a*yd
to wyse hyr in hyr way.

S 1435. 10 and '*if*' / 12 al *cancelled before* graunted / — **1436.** 1 to *cancelled before* þem.

L 1435. 1 they / noght / agayne / 2 shewed / mekenes / 3 As / did certayne / 4 and were / sekenes / 5 biddyng / they bayne / 6 therfor theire goodes / gun / 7 theim / powere playne / 8 than / they were before / 9 The same shal on vs fall / 10 this faire fulfill / 11 Then Osy / they / 12 wirk hire will / — **1436.** 1 They praid hire / theim / 2 hire purpos both by nigth / 3 serris she said sith ye wolle / 4 shal you / 5 This night I wolle wend / 6 othre / 7 ye that / goo / 8 noon espy aftir / 9 noo company / 10 seruant certayne / 11 Kepe ye this Cite surely / 12 to / agayne / — **1437.** 1 She set yong / yeme the yate / 2 they shuld / bowne / 3 hire / the evyn / 4 that / she / towne / 5 Then / hire hous she / the / 6 made hire seruant / that seasowne / Ca. ix *in right margin* / 7 bawmes / hote / 8 clens / hire / crowne / 9 sith she hire arrayd / 10 goode / 11 she / 12 help hire / hire.

7245 1438 *with* sylke *and* sendell *and* satayn
and baulkyn bett*ur* non myȝt be,
hyr pe[ll]our all of pure Armyne,
with pyrry plett full grett plente,
with gyrdyll *and* garland [of] gold fyne
7250 to make hyr semly vnto se.
hyr*e* maydyn bare both bred *and* wyne
to fynd þem fode for days thre.
god wyst wele þat sho went
to saue h*is* pepyll exp*re*se.
7255 þ*er*for to hyr he sent
both fauo*ur and* fayrnese.

In her dress of the richest material, furred with ermine and adorned with jewels, with girdle and garland of gold, she was splendid to look at. Her maid bore bread and wine to last them for three days. God, knowing Judith's intention to save His people, was gracious to her.

1439 wh*en* hyr aray was all redy,
down on hyr knesse sho kneled þen,
And sayd, "my lord [god] all*migh*ty,
7260 þat wyll *and* toyȝt may clerly kene,
Sen in þe lygg*es* all vyctory,
to me, þi s*er*uand, myȝt þou lene
pl. 158 b fforto ou*er* com our yll enmy
and saue þis Cyte *and* þi men."
7265 Scho pr*ay*d to god þ*us* gaite
tyll lyȝt of day con sese.
þen wentt scho to þe ȝate
full pr*e*uely to pr*e*se.

She knelt down and prayed that Almighty God, Who had all victory in His hand, might lean down to her and let her overcome their evil enemies. — When the light of day ceased, she hurried secretly to the gate.

1440 wh*en* sho come ydder, redy sho fand
7270 oȝi *and* op*er* to tent þ*er* toure.
Sho bad þat þei suld stably stand
þat Cyte to saue *and* socoure,
And þat pr*e*st*es* suld pr*ay* w*ith* hert *and* hand
þat god suld be hyr gou*er*noure.
7275 So went sho furth w*ith* hyr s*er*uand
to enmys þat were strang in stoure.
Eu*er* to god sho prays
to be hyr helpe *and* beld.
wach men þat kep*es* ways
7280 [sone] fand þem in þe feld.

At the gate she found Ozias and others standing guard. She asked them to hold the city staunchly. The priests should pray to God to be her guide. Then she went out of the city with her servant. The enemy sentries soon found them in the field.

S 1438. 3 *MS.* plessour *For* pe[ll]our *cf. 574: 4, 589: 6. For support of the MS. reading see* NED *s.v.* pleasure *sb. B3, the* Torkington *ex.* / 6 vnto *Perhaps* [on] to / — **1439.** 2 þen *above* down *cancelled* / 7 Iudyth *in top margin* / 10 scho *cancelled before* lyȝt / — **1440.** 9 vnto *for* to / 12 *MS.* sho fand þem sone.

L 1438. 1 With silk / sendell / satyne / 2 bett*er* might noon / 3 Hire pelur*e* / pured ermyne / 4 perry plet / grete / 5 With girdle / of / 6 hire / on to / 7 Hire madyn / 8 theym foode / 9 God wist / that she / 10 save / people expres / 11 Therfor / hire / 12 favoure / fairnes / — **1439.** 1 When hire array / 2 downe / hire knees she / then / 3 said / god almighty / 4 that will / thoght / clerely ken / 5 Sith / the lyes / Victory / 6 thy *servant* might thou / 7 ou*er*come our*e* evill / 8 and to save this Cite / thy / Ca. x *in right margin* / 9 She / thus gate / 10 to light / gun cese / 11 Then went she / the yate / 12 prively for / — **1440.** 1 When she / there / she / 2 Osy / othre / that toure / 3 She / that they shuld / 4 that Cite / save / 5 that / shuld / 6 that / shuld / hire / 7 she / hire / 8 to the / that / 9 to / she / 10 hire help / belde / 11 Watchmen that kept the / 12 toke theym sone in the felde.

They wondered at Judith's rich attire, some of them feeling proud of such a prisoner. They asked her where she was going alone so late. She answered that she came from the city on a peaceful mission.

1441 þe *mer*ueld of hyr rych aray,
for so semly had þei sene none.
Sum of þem ware prowd of þat *pray*,
for gay geyre had sho full gud woyne.
þe asked wher scho was o way 1728
and why sho welke so la[t]e allon;
And to þem sothly con scho say,
"*sers*, fro my frend*es* þ*us* am I gone.
I com to yow in trewse,
and þat sall ȝe here *and* see. 1729
I am on of þe ebrews
þat wuns in þ*is* Cyte.

She was glad to leave both cattle, kith and kin, because the city would soon be conquered. Now she wanted to meet their prince and tell him how to capture it without any trouble. The townsmen would not surrender; it was no use helping people against their will.

1442 To fle þ*er* fro I am full fayn
and leue both catell, kyth *and* kyn.
ffor wele I wott my self *cer*tayn 1729
þat ȝe *and* yo*urs* sone sall yt wyn.
To yo*ur* pr*in*ce is my p*ur*pase playn,
and I sall tell hy*m*, or we twyn,
To wyne yt wele w*ith* outyn payn
and dystroy all þat [er*e* þ*er*] in. 1730
Sen þei wyll not þem ȝeld
to men þat may þem saue,
yt is no boyte to beld
þem þat no helpe wyll haue.

She wanted now to save herself and her servant and asked them to take her to their prince. — Her words pleased them. They led her to Holofernes and told him her story.

1443 Vnto my hele I wyll take hede 1730
and to my ser*uand* þat is here.
And, *sers*, I p*ray* yow me to lede
vnto yo*ur* pr*in*ce þat has no pere."
þei herd hyr spech was for þ*er* sped,
þ*er*for þei were full fayn in fere. 173
To Olyfernes so þei ȝede
and fand hy*m* syttand w*ith* solace sere.
þat lady in þei lad
and told þei fand hyr flayd
And fro hyr frenschep fled, fol. 159 a 173
and how sho to þem sayd.

S 1441. 1, 5 þe '*they*' *See 1426: 1, 1502: 5, 1524: 3* / 2 *MS.* sembly *with* b *cancelled* / 4 geyre *with* y *above the line* / 6 solace *instead of* so late / — **1442.** 8 þ*er* ere / — **1443.** 11 Iudyth *in top margin* / fled *pret.? See 833: 12 and note; also 693: 4. But cf. also 1467: 11:* fled, *p.p.*

L 1441. 1 They marvelled / hire ritch / 2 semely / the / noone / 3 theim were provde / that / 4 gere / she goode woone / 5 fol. 206 b / They / whedire she / 6 she / so late alloone / 7 theym softly gun she / 8 sirres / thus / goone / 9 come / yov / trews / 10 'and' *omitted* / shal ye / se / 11 oon / the Ebrews / 12 that wonnes / this cite / — **1442.** 1 therfro / fayne / 2 leyve / kith / 3 wot / certayne / 4 that ye / youres / shal it / 5 youre / purpos playne / 6 shal / him / 7 wyn it / withouten payne / 8 distroye / that er therin / 9 Sith they wolle noght theym yelde / 10 that / theym save / 11 It / belde / 12 theym that noon help wolle crave / — **1443.** 1 heale / wolle / 2 that / 3 serris / yov / 4 that haves / 5 They / hire / theire spede / 6 therfore they / fulfayne infere / 7 Toward holofarnes / they yede / 8 him sittand / 9 That / they led / 10 they / hire / 11 hire frendiship / 12 she / theym.

1444 when olyfernes saw þis syght
and herd þer tayles how þei con tell,
In hyr hys hert was rauyscht ryȝt
17320 *and* demed þat sho suld *with* hym dwell.
þan forto marre hym more in myȝt
full flatt vnto þe grownd sho fell.
he commawnd men þat wer full wyght
to take hyr tyte vp þem omell.
17325 þen on hyr knese sho kneled
and prayd his helpe to haue.
he sayd he suld hyr beld
in oght þat scho wold craue.

Holofernes, captivated by her beauty, decided that she should stay with him. In order to do him more harm she fell flat to the ground before him. He commanded his men to take her up. She knelt down and asked for his help. He promised to do anything she wanted.

1445 Sho thanked hym frendly, noyȝt at hyde,
17330 *and* ryȝt glad in his hert was he.
he saw hyr g[e]yre of so heygh prid,
he trowed sho was of grett degre.
he made hyr sytt hym self be syd,
þat was ryȝt semly syȝt to see.
17335 þei fell in talkyng so þat tyde
þat mery [sho] mad als his meneȝe.
yt was solace sertayn
to se þe[m] syt to geydder,
And fyrst he con hyr frayn
17340 cause of hyr comyng ydder.

When he saw her fine clothing, he believed her to be of high rank. He made her sit down beside him, and they carried on a lively conversation, Judith making as merry as his household. First he asked her why she had come there.

1446 Sho sayd, "ser, *and* yow lyke to here,
I am an Ebrew ald *and* ȝyng.
My menyng is to mend your chere
by gud bod word þat I yow bryng.
17345 I wyll maynteyn in my manere
Nabogodhonosour, your kyng,
And his law wyll me lyke to lere
when we haue endyd oþer thyng.
And, ser, fully I fynd
17350 how þou has in [his] sted
Power to lowse *and* bynd
als lord of lyfe *and* ded.

Judith answered that she was a Hebrew woman who had come to bring him a good message. She declared herself for Nebuchadnezzar and his law. As the king's deputy, she said, Holofernes had power over life and death.

S 1445. 3 gyrde / 10 þen / 12 cause *Cf. 1379: 3 note* / — **1446.** 1 lere *cancelled before* here / 10 *MS.* how þat.

L 1444. 1 When holofarnes / that sight / 2 theire / they gun / 3 hire his / ravist right / 4 that she shuld / him / 5 Then / mar him / might / 6 flat / the ground she / 7 He comaunded / that were / wight / 8 hire vp tite theim / 9 Then / hire knees she knelde / 10 help / have / 11 He said / shuld hire belde / 12 that she / crave / — **1445.** 1 She / him hendely is noght to hide / 2 right / 3 He / hire gere / high pride / 4 she / grete / 5 He / hire sit him / beside / 6 that / right semely sight / se / 7 They / that tide / 8 that / she made as / menye / 9 It / certayne / 10 theim sit / gedre / 11 Ca. xj *in left margin* / first / gun hire frayne / 12 the cause / hire / thiddre / — **1446.** 1 She said / you like / 2 old / ying / 3 amend youre / 4 be goode bodword that I you bring / 5 wolle mayntene / 6 Nabugodonosor youre king / 7 wolle / like / 8 have ended othre thing / 10 how thov haves in his stede / 11 Powere / lawse / 12 as lorde / life / deid.

The truth was, she went on, that the Hebrews would never surrender as long as they could fight. She knew they would be slain or fall dead for want of food. Since they were so obstinate, she thought them well deserving of their fate.

1447 And, *ser*, I se þe soth *cer*tayn:
Ebrews, whyls þei may wepyns weld,
wyll hold 3ond Cete þe agayn
and neu*er* assent yt forto 3eld.
*Þer*for to fle I am full fayn
to þe, þat best may be my beld.
ffor wele I wott þei sal be slayn,
for fawt [of fode] f[a]ll fay in feld.
And sen þei wyll not crye
to þe, þat may þem saue,
I hald þem wele worthy
swylk hydows herm to haue.

She would now tell him how to conquer them without long delay. They could not hold out long because their water supply was stopped. She had heard them say with sinking hearts that it would not last for another four days. They had even slain their cattle to drink their blood.

1448 And *þer* fore come I to þe here
by *cer*tayn sygnes þe to say
how þou sall all þat kynd *con*quere
lyghtly wit*h* outyn lang delay.
þei may not last, þ*us* I þe lere,
be cause *þer* wat*ur* is haldyn away.
I herd þem say wit*h* sympyll chere
þat all suld fayle or þe faurt day.
And I saw, or I 3ode,
how þei *þer* best*es* sloght
ffor thryst to drynke þe blod,
bot non had half enogh.

Then she had hurriedly fled to save herself and her servant. The Hebrews being blind to their own good, it was God's will that she should tell Holofernes these tidings. That was the cause of her coming, Judith concluded. — The prince was pleased and ordered wine to be brought in.

1449 And whe*n* I saw þat þei dyd so
and þat yt wold no bett*ur* be,
I hyde me fast to fle þem fro
so to saue my ser*uand* *and* me.
Sen þei wyll not be ware wit*h* wo
to saue þem self *and* *þer* Cyte,
yt was godd*es* wyll þat I suld go
and tell þer tythyng*es* vnto þe.
lo, ser, þis is," sho sayd,
"þe cause of my comyng."
þen was þe pr*in*ce wele payd,
þe wyn he bad þ*em* bryng.

S 1447. 1 se *Cf. 1529: 1* / 2 Ebrews *Cf. 1379: 3 note* / 7 salbe / 8 fell *for* fall; *cf. 690: 3* / — **1448.** 3 Iudyth *in top margin* / 10 sloght *Inverted spelling; cf. 213: 11, 280: 10, 12, 513: 2, 682: 11* / 11 thryst *Metathesis; cf. 1456: 10 and 1202: 10 note; also* Gawain *1710:* strothe < *ON.* storð, *and note* (*ed. Tolkien-Gordon*) — **1449.** 3 hyde me '*hastened*' / 12 by *cancelled before* bryng.

L 1447. 1 se the / certayne / 2 whilst they / wepens welde / 3 Wolle / yond Cite yov agayne / 4 it / yelde / 5 Therfore / am I / fayne / 6 the that / belde / 7 wot they shal be slayne / 8 for faute of foode fall they shal *in* felde / 9 sith they wolle noght cry / 10 the that / theym save / 11 hold theym well / 12 such hidous harme to have / — **1448.** 1 therfor com / the / 2 *cer*tayne signes to the / 3 How thou shal / that kinde / 4 lightly wit*h*outen / 5 They / noght endure I the / 6 because theire wat*er* / holden / 7 theym / simple / 8 that / shuld faile / the fourt / 9 And *omitted* / yoode / 10 they theire bestees slogh / 11 thirst / drink the bloode / 12 noone / — **1449.** fol. 207 a / Iudith *in top margin* / 1 that they did / 2 that it / bett*er* / 3 hied / theym / 4 save / 5 Sith they wolle noght / war / woo / 6 save theim / theire cite / 7 It / will that / shuld goo / 8 thes tithinges / the / 9 Loo / this / she said / 10 the / 11 Then / the / paid / 12 then wyne / theim bring.

1450 he dranke *and* bed hyr furth by raw.
17390 sho thanked hy*m with* hert *and* hende:
"s*er*, me be houys lyfe eft*ur* my law
tyll þis bargan be broy3t tyll ende.
we haue ordand, als ebrews aw,
fode þer IIII days forto spend.
17395 And, s*er*, by þat day sall we knaw
how wele o*ur* myrth sal be [a]mend.
ffor als lang als I dwell
h*i*s law sadly to saue,
þen wyll my god me tell
17400 how we sall helpyng haue.

He drank and offered it her in turn. She declined courteously, saying that it behoved her to live according to Jewish law until this affair was concluded. Therefore they had brought food for four days. By that time they would know how to achieve their purpose. As long as she kept strictly to her God's law, He would help them.

1451 And, s*er*, so sall I tell þe tyll
to make a sawt by sotell gyne
To weld þe Cyte at [þy] wyll
and esely forto ent*ur* þ*er* in.
17405 And, s*er*, þan may þou spare or spyll
þe Ebrews ylkon or þou blyn,
And, yf þe lyke, to lend þor styll
or home agayn wi*th* wrschep wyn."
wi*th* gawd*es* þ*us* scho hym glosed
17410 to haue hyr p*ur*pase playn.
hyr sawys soth he supposed,
and þ*us* he glosed a gayn:

She would then tell him a cunning scheme to conquer the city, so that the Hebrews would be at his mercy. — Holofernes was deceived by her insinuating words.

1452 "I gyfe þe leue to make þi mese
of mete *and* drynke at þi lykyng,
17415 ffor þou ow wele þi god to plese
þat out of bale wyll þe bryng.
And [when] we sall þe cete sese,
þou sall haue chose of all thyng
And lyfe eu*er* þen at þin awn ese
17420 wi*th* Nabogodhonoso*ur*, þe kyng.
ffor *and* I fynd yt fyne
þat þou says in þi saw,
fol. 160 a þen sall þi god be myne
and I wyll luf þi law.

He gave her permission to eat and drink at pleasure. When they had taken the city, she should be at liberty to live at her ease with King Nebuchadnezzar. If what she said proved true, Judith's God should be that of Holofernes too.

S 1450. 8 salbe / — **1451.** 7 to lend *Cf. 1288: 4 note* / — **1452.** 11 Iudyth *in top margin.*

L 1450. 1 He drank / hir*e* / be / 2 she / him / hend / 3 S*er* / behoves life aft*er* / 4 to this / broght to hend / 5 We have / as Ebrews / 6 foode thes four*e* / 7 be that tyme shal / 8 our*e* mirth shal / amend / 9 as / as / 10 save / 11 Then wolle / 12 shal helping have / — **1451.** 1 *ser* I shal / the a skill / 2 saute be / gin / 3 welde this Cite at thy will / 4 easly / entre therin / 5 then / thov / spill / 6 the / ichoon / thov blin / 7 if we like / ther*e* still / 8 agayne / worship win / 9 With gavdes thus she him / 10 have hir*e* purpose playne / 11 Hir*e* sawes / 12 thus / agayne / — **1452.** 1 gyve the leyve / thy meas / 2 drink / thi liking / Ca. xij *in right margin* / 3 thov aw / thy / pleas / 4 that oute / so wolle the bring / 5 when / shal the cite seas / 6 thov shal have / ich a thing / 7 lyve eu*er* at thyn awne eas / 8 Nabugodonosor the king / 9 find it / 10 that thou sais / thy / 11 Then shal thy / 12 wolle lufe his.

She should do everything to please Him. — Then she asked his leave to worship at midnight in a certain place. Not knowing her intentions, he granted her freedom to live as she liked.

1453 And all þat to [hym] may [be] [l]eue
byd I þou do both nyȝt *and* day.
yt is not gud þat þou hym greue,
sen he all soth to þe wyll say."
Sho sayd, "þen bus þou gyfe me leue
forto haue rowm *and* redy way
Euer more at myd nyȝt forto meue
to *cer*tayn place my god to p*ray*."
Of hyr wyll noyȝt he wyst;
þer*for* he graunt sone
To lyf at hyr awn lyst
tyll all þier ded*es* be done.

He commanded his body-guard to be obedient to her at the risk of losing life and land. She was to go and come at her discretion. They promised this, glad to have her as their guest. Then they all went to rest.

1454 And to h*is* kepers cu*m*[m]and he
o payn to lose both lyf *and* land
þat þei suld to hyr bowsom be
and holy held vnto hyr hand
And make vschew *and* entre,
so þat no stekyll agayn hyr stand.
þei graunt ylkon in þ*er* degre
kyndly to do als he þem cu*m*[m]and.
ffull mery was ylk man
and full glad of þ*er* gest.
So dep*ar*t þei þan
and rede þem all to rest.

They led her to a chamber that was splendidly adorned. But she did not undress, for her thoughts were of other things than sleep. Every night she went to a valley where she intended to prepare the rescue of the Hebrews.

1455 þen to [a] chamber þei hyr led
þat was w*i*th alkyns wrschepe wroyȝt.
All bewtese both for burd *and* bed
w*i*th mekyll blyse was ydder broyȝt;
And in þat sted so was sho stede
w*i*th alkyns solace sere vnsoght.
bot to slepe was sho neu*er* vn clede,
of oþ*er* thyng was mare hyr toyȝt.
ylke nyȝt scho toke hyr way
ferr*e* down into a dale.
þor menys sho, *and* sho may,
to hald þe Ebrew[s] hale.

S 1453. 1 *MS.* þat vnto þe may heue *Cf. 5: 11, 1305: 1, 1377: 7, 1488: 9* / — **1454.** 1, 8 cu*m*nand *or* cu*n*nand / 4 held vnto '*bow to*' *Cf. 833: 2 and note* / 5 make vschew *Cf. 1457: 3* / 6 hyr suld stand / — **1455.** 5 þat *above* þar *cancelled* / 10 adale / *Cf. the* Vulgate *12: 7*: '*in vallem Bethuliæ*' = *the* A.V. *See 1421: 3 and note* / 12 Ebrew[s] *Cf. 1483: 1* /

L 1453. 1 And all that vnto him may heve / 2 bid / thov doo / night / 3 It / noght goode that thou him greve / 4 sith / sothes wolle to þe / 5 She sais then must gyf me leve / 6 have rowme / 7 midnight / meve / 8 certayne / 9 hire will noght / wist / 10 therfore / graunted soone / 11 life / hire awne list / 12 to / thes / doone / — **1454.** 1 comanded / 2 payne / life / 3 that they shuld / hire buxum / 4 helde / hire / 5 let hire have isshve / 6 that / stekel / hire stand / 7 They graunted ichoon / theire / 8 kindely / doo as / theim co*m*mand / 9 ich a man / 10 theire kest / 11 So they departed than / 12 went theim / — **1455.** 1 Then / a chaumbre they hire / 2 that / all man*er* of worship wroght / 3 beauties / borde / 4 mich blis / thidre broght / 5 that stede / she sted / 6 alkins / 7 Bot / she / vncled / 8 othre thing / more hire thoght / 9 Ych night she / hire / 10 far downe / a dayle / 11 She menes there / she / 12 to help the Ebrews to availe.

1456 In þat ylke dale was dyȝt a well
with Ebrew[s] þat be fore had bene.
þorof þei dranke whore þei con dwell,
and þor in ware þei weschyn clene.
And þore scho *and* hyr damsell
*tra*yueld so þem two be twene.
þei mad a spryng þat fro yt fell
at þe Cyte syde forto be sene,
So þat þei þat wund [within]
ware warescht wele of thryst.
þus myȝt sho wende *with* [w]in
and lend at hyr awn lyst.

In that valley there was a well where in earlier times the Hebrews had drunk and washed. Judith and her maid went there and led a spring from the well to the city, so that those within could quench their thirst. Thus she was able to come and go at her pleasure.

1457 So trayueld scho be tyms thre
into þat place hyr god to p*ray*.
Scho had fre eschew *and* entre,
and so be fell on the IIIIt day:
Olyfernes bad his men suld be
ay redy in þ*er* best aray.
ffor on þe fyft day hoped he
þe Ebrews folke to fell for ay;
ffor so had Iudyth sayd.
he gart ordan for þi
A soper gudly grayd
for hyr sake sou*er*anly.

She visited that place three times. On the fourth day Holofernes bade his men be ready, for he hoped to destroy the Hebrews on the fifth day. So had Judith said. For her sake he had a splendid supper prepared.

1458 wh*en* all was poynted w*ith* pomp *and* pryd,
A knyght þen vnto hyr sent he
fforto com *and* sytt hym be syde
þar man*er* of solace forto se.
þe knyght hyr told so in þat tyd.
sho thanked hym *with* wordes free
And sayd, "I sall not lang abyde,
for at his bydyng wyll I be."
Rychly sho hyr arayd
to seme fayr in þ*er* syȝt.
þe pepyll were full wele payd,
and þe lord was most lyȝt.

When everything was ready with pomp and ceremony, he sent a knight to invite her. She thanked him courteously and put on a rich dress for the occasion. The people were delighted and most of all Holofernes himself.

S 1456. 2 with Ebrew[s] *Cf. 1379: 3 note and 1483: 1* / 6 *ff. The Bible 12: 7 different; so is* Hist. Schol. *I* / 10 thryst *Cf. 1448: 11* / — **1457.** 9 Iudyth *in upper margin* / — **1458.** 2 *Cf.* A.V. *12: 11: 'Bagoas the eunuch'* = Vulg. *12: 10; in stanza 1469 the biblical Bagoas meets us as chamberlain. He is not mentioned by name in the poem.*

L 1456. 1 that daile / dight / 2 Ebrews that before / 3 Therof they drank / they gun / 4 therin were they wesshen / 5 there she / hire damesell / 6 travelled / theim twoo betwene / 7 They made a spring that / it / 8 to the sitee side / 9 fol. 207 b / So they that wonned within / 10 were warist / thrist / 11 Thus might she / win / 12 hire list / — **1457.** 1 traveled she / tymes / 2 that / hire / 3 She / isshue / 4 befell / fourt / 5 Holofarnes / shuld / 6 theire / array / 7 the fifte / 8 the / folk / 9 Iudith said / 10 made ordand forthy / 11 supper goodely graid / 12 hire / — **1458.** 1 When / pompe / pride / 2 a knight then / hire / 3 come / sit him beside / 4 theire manere / 5 The knight so told hire in that tide / 6 she / him / fre / 7 said I shal / abide / 8 bidding wolle / 9 Richely she hire arrayd / 10 faire / theire sight / 11 The people / full *omitted* / 12 the lorde / light.

She was given the seat of honour in front of the host. He was allured by her noble appearance. She ate the food brought by her maid, but only pretended to drink from the wine. But Holofernes, happy to be in her company, drank more than he had ever done before.

1459 Be for hy*m* self hyr sett was wroy3t
full *pre*sciosly forto apere.
hyr ryalnes rayuyschyd h*i*s toy3t;
he bede hyr mete w*i*t*h* mere chere.
Sho ete mete þat hyr maydyn broy3t,
and toke þat coupe w*i*t*h* wyn full clere
And made semland *and* dranke ry3t noy3t.
bot Olyfernes for þat fere
Of myghty wyne dranke more,
for myrth þat þei were mett,
þen eu*er* he dranke be fore,
so hy*m* self he ou[e]r sett.

Judith was delighted at all this. She entertained Holofernes with her talk until he did not know what he was saying. He told his men to go to bed and leave him alone with the lady, intending to have his pleasure with her. But God always saves His servants.

1460 whe*n* Iudyth saw þat yt was so,
of þat werke was sho wele payd.
Sho made talkyng be twyx þem two
tyll he wyst noy3t [wele] what he sayd.
he bad all men to bed suld go
and radly to þ*er* rest arayd,
And þat none suld take tent hy*m* to,
for at h*i*s lyst he wold be layd.
he thynke*s* þat he sall haue
þat lady hy*m* forto plese.
bot god wyll eu*er* more saue
h*i*s se*r*uand fro dysese.

Holofernes hastened to his bed to fulfil his foolish purpose and ordered the lady to come to him, all the doors being locked. She declared herself ready to do his will, but first she wanted to go to her chamber. She went there and prayed God to save her from Holofernes' wicked designs.

1461 vnto h*i*s bed fast con he hye
hys foly fare forto fulfyll.
he bad þat lady com lyg hy*m* by,
for all þe doreys ar stokyn styll.
Sho sayd, "se*r*, I sall be redy
w*i*t*h* word *and* werke to wyrke þi wyll.
Bot to my chamber wend wyll I,
and full sone sall I come þe tyll."
To hyr chamb*re* scho wentt
and prayd god specially,
Als he knew hyr ente*n*t,
to kepe hyr fro velany.

S 1459. 2 *MS.* *pre*sciosusly / 7 semland *Cf. 305: 5, 1492: 2* / — **1460.** 6 arayd *Cf. 833: 12 note.*

L 1459. 1 Before him / hire sete / wroght / 2 *pre*ciusly / appere / 3 Hire royalnes ravist / thoght / 4 bed hire / mery / 5 She / that hire madyn broght / 6 the cop / wyne / 7 sembland / drank noght / 8 Holofarnes / that / 9 mighty / he drank / 10 mirth that they / met / 11 Than / drank before / 12 him / ou*er*set / — **1460.** 1 When Iudith / that it / 2 that wark / she / payde / 3 She make talking betwix theim twoo / 4 to he wist noght wele / 5 He / shuld goo / 6 their*e* / arrayd / 7 that noon shuld tent him to / 8 list *added after the line* / 9 He thinkes that / shal have / 10 that / him / pleas / 11 Ca. xiij *in right margin* / Bot / wolle / save / 12 se*r*uandes / diseas / — **1461.** 1 Unto / gun / hy / 2 his / far to fullfill / 3 He / that / come lig him / 4 the dores ar*e* stoken still / 5 She said / shal / ay redy / 6 thoght to wirk thy will / 7 chaumbre wende wolle / 8 shal / the till / 9 hir*e* chaumbre she went / 10 praid / 11 As / hire / 12 to *omitted* / hire for vilany.

1462 vnto god þor sho *pr*ayd *and* [w]epe
forto vouchsaue hyr sorow to slake.
Sone Olyfernes fell on slepe,
for dronkyn man may not wele wake.
Sho warnd hyr *ser*u*and* to take kepe
þat no kyns noyse suld [sho] make,
And *pr*euely als sho couth crepe
hyr way to his bed con sho take.
þor kneled sho on þe ground
and p*r*ayd god w*i*th hys wyll
fol. 161 a To strengh hyr in þat stownd
hyr forward to fullfyll.

Holofernes soon fell asleep, as drunken men will do. She warned her servant not to make a noise, and stole quietly to his bed. Kneeling down she prayed God to strengthen her in her purpose.

1463 Sho drogh h*i*s sword full sone s*er*tayn,
qwylke sho fand st*and*a*n*d in þat sted,
And w*i*th þat brand sho brest h*i*s brayn;
so w*i*th þat dynt sone was he ded.
þen cutted sho sunder syn[ow] *and* vayn,
and fro hys halse hewed of hys hed
And putt yt in a poket playn,
whore þei be for had born þ*er* bred.
Sho bad hyr maydyn yt bere
[whore] als þei were wunt to p*r*ay.
þei geydderd sayme þ*er* geyre
and wyghtly went þ*er* way.

Then she drew his sword and cut off his head. She put it in a bag in which they had carried their bread, and told her maid to carry it to their place of prayer. They packed up their things and went their way.

1464 To haue þ*er* hele þei hastyd fast
and made no tareyng in þat tyde.
Tyll tyme þei were all p*er*els past,
þei wyst yt was no boyte to byde.
yf yt were late, so at þe last
þei neghted nere to þe Cyte syde.
To þe kepers a crye scho cast
and bad þem opyn þe wekett wyde.
hyr voyce full wele þei knew,
for fayn full fast þei wepe.
ffull mony a bold ebrew
com þore hyr forto kepe.

They hurried homewards fast, knowing that it would not be safe to stay. Even though it was late, they came at last to the city. Judith cried to the gate-keepers to open the wicket-gate. Recognizing her voice, they wept for joy.

S 1462. 1 MS. '*and*' vepe *above the line; for* wepe, *pret., cf. 1464: 10* / 5 *MS.* Showarrnd *with sign of separation and second* r *cancelled* / 6 no m*a*n *for* sho / 11 Iudyth *in top margin* / — **1463.** 3 brand '*sword*' *Cf. L and 603: 10* / 4 *MS.* '*and*' so / 5 '*sinew and vein*' *Cf. 1248: 5* / — **1464.** 3 Tyll tyme *Cf. 1379: 3 note* / 10 fayn *sb. Cf.* dry *930: 4.*

L 1462. 1 Unto god she did ther*e* pray / 2 to vovchsave hir*e* / to *omitted* / 3 holofarnes / 4 droken / noght / 5 She warned hir*e* / 6 that noo noys shuld she / 7 prevely as she covth / 8 hir*e* / gun she / 9 Ther*e* / she / the / 10 praid / his will / 11 hir*e* / that stound / 12 hir*e* / full fill / — **1463.** 1 She / swerd / certayne / 2 which she fand in that steid / 3 that blayd she brast / brayne / 4 '*and*' *omitted* / that dint / deid / 5 The / she sonndre sy*n*uv / vayne / 6 his nek / his heid / 7 put it in their pokket playne / 8 wherin they before / borne their breid / 9 She / hir*e* madyn itt to / 10 where as they / wont / 11 They gedred sam their gere / 12 wightly / their*e* / — **1464.** 1 have their*e* heale thei hasted / 2 noo tarrying / that tide / 3 To the tyme they / 4 thei wist it / bide / 5 fol. 208 a / Iudith *in top margin* / If it / the / 6 they neghed nere the Cite side / 7 the / cry she / 8 theim open the wiket wide / 9 Hir*e* voice / they / 10 fayne / they / 11 many / Ebrew / 12 come her*e* forto.

They let her in by the light of torches, bowing low. She stood up on a hill, so that everybody should see her. Then, showing them her trophy, the head of Holofernes, she exhorted them earnestly to praise God for having put their victory in a weak woman's hands.

1465 þei lete hyr in *with* torches lyȝt
and lowtyng low, is not to layn.
þei were full glad to se þat syȝt,
for wele þei wend sho had bene slayn.
Sho stud vp in a sted of hyȝt
þat all men myȝt se hyr *cer*tayn.
And þore scho schewed hyr releke ryȝt,
þe hede out of hyr poket playn.
"loues god," sho sayd sadly,
"þat for you hath ordand
[To] sett yo*ur* vyctory
in a wake womans hand."

The people, kneeling down, thanked God for His grace. Then Judith instructed them to get prepared that same day to strike their enemies down.

1466 þen all þe pepyll in þat place
down on þ*er* knese low þei knele.
þei thanked grett god of h*is* grace
þat kyndly so þa[r] care wold kele.
wh*en* þei saw olyfernes face,
no wond*er* yf þei lyked yt wele.
þen Iudyth spake furth in þat space
how þei suld [do] eu*er* ylke dele.
Sho sayd, "in þis same day
belyue loke ȝe be bowne
All in yo*ur* best aray
to dyng yo*ur* enmys downe.

They should set up Holoferne's' head for their enemies to see. When they saw that their prince was dead, they would return to their own country. The Israelites should pursue them hotly but leave their wealth alone until they were thoroughly defeated.

1467 Set vp þis hed ou*er* þe ȝate,
so þat yo*ur* enmyse may yt se.
ffor fro þei wyt, full wele I wayte,
þat þ*er* pr*in*ce so p*er*ysched be,
h*is* men wyll make no more debate
bo[t] fayn to cayre to þ*er* cuntre.
þen sall ȝe folow on þem fote hate
and fell þem or þei ferr*e* flee.
þei sall lefe welth gud woyne,
bot lokes non tent þ*er* tyll.
wh*en* þei er*e* fled *and* sloyn,
þen may ȝe fang yo*ur* fyll.

S 1465. 11 To *cancelled in MS.* / — **1466.** 4 þan / — **1467.** 3 ffr *cancelled before* ffor / 6 to cayre *Cf. 1288: 4 note* / 11 Iudyth *in upper margin.*

L 1465. 1 The let hire / light / 2 lovting / noght / layne / 3 Thei / that sight / 4 for they wened she / slayne / Ca. xiiij *in right margin* / 5 She stoode / steid on hight / 6 that all might hir se for certayne / 7 there she shewed hire relikes right / 8 the heved oute of the pokket playne / 9 Loves / she said / 10 that / haves / 11 To sett youre Victory / 12 wayke / — **1466.** 1 Then / the people / that / 2 theire knees lovly they / 3 They / grete / 4 that kindely / theire / gun / 5 When they / holofarnes / 6 noo woundre thogh they liked it / 7 Then Iudith / that / 8 thei shuld doo eu*er*ych / 9 She said / this / 10 belyve luke ye / 11 youre / array / 12 oure / — **1467.** 1 Settes / this heved here / the yate / 2 that oure enmis / it / 3 they wit ful / wot / 4 that theire / perischt / 5 His / wolle / 6 bot fayne to goo / theire / 7 Then shal ye / theim full hote / 8 theim / thei farrere fle / 9 They shal leyve / good woone / 10 noon / thertill / 11 When they are / slayne / 12 then / ye / youre fill.

17605 1468 Euyn als sho demed was done in hye:
þe hede was sone sett vp on þe heyght.
þen mad þei myrth *and* melody
with bemys, als þei were bown to fyȝt.
And when þe hethyn hard þem crye
17610 *and* saw a sygne sett in *þer* syght,
þei ware full yll a bayst þer by.
to warne *þer prince* þei went full wyȝt.
To *his* chambre þei hyed
and bad *his seruandes* say
17615 how þe Ebrews þem ascryde
forto haue dede þat day.

They followed her instructions and set up the head on high. Then they made merry and blew trumpets, as if ready for battle. The heathens were abashed and ran to their prince's chamber. They bade his servants tell him how the Hebrews threatened them with death.

1469 þe chamberer durst make no dyne
for ferd yt suld turn hy*m* to teyne.
he wend þe woman were *with* in,
17620 *and* þat þei both on slepe had beyne.
bot *with* hys hand*es* he con be gyn
to wakyn þem be cowntena*n*ce cleyne.
And sythyn he come to þe curtyn,
þore was no segne of solace seyne.
17625 þen nere þe bed he ȝode
and fand rewfull aray:
A body laped in blod,
bot þe hed was a way.

The chamberlain, believing both Holofernes and Judith to be asleep within, was at first afraid to disturb them. But then he tried to wake them by clapping his hands. There was no sign of life inside the bed-curtains. Going near the bed he saw a pitiful sight: a headless body bathed in blood.

1470 ffull lowd he cryd, "alas! alas!
17630 *our* lyues ere lorn, my lord is ded."
"how is yt so?" ylkon þei asse.
he sayd, "se here, he has no hede."
To Iudyth chamber con þei pase
and saw hyr stollyn out of þat sted.
17635 þen wyst þei wele þat werkyng was
by hyr wyles *and* hyr wekyd red.
þore was no boyte o byde
þere welthes o way to wyn,
bot ylkon to ryn *and* ryd
17640 *and* for sake kyth *and* kyn.

The chamberlain cried, "Alas! we are lost, my lord is dead!" Then they went to Judith's chamber. Finding it empty, they understood that the whole thing was due to her guile and wickedness. There was nothing for them to do now but flee for their lives.

S 1469. 1 *ff. Cf. the Bible 14: 13 ff. For* chamberer *see 1458: 2 note* | — **1470.** 3 asse '*ask*' *See 883: 7 and note.*

L 1468. 1 Euyn *omitted* / As she / doone / hy / 2 the hevid / set / on hight / 3 Then made they mirth / 4 banners as thei / bowne / fight / 5 the hathen herd theim cry / 6 signe set / their sight / 7 They were / evill abaist therby / 8 warn theire / they / wight / 9 chaumbre they hied / 11 How the / theim ascried / 12 have ded that / — **1469.** 1 The chaumbrelayne / dyn / 2 it shuld / him / tene / 3 He wened the / had bene / 4 that they / had bene on slepe / 5 Bot / his / gun begyn / 6 wakken theim *with* contenance clene / 7 sith / the / 8 there / signe / sene / 9 Then nar the / yoode / 10 Rufull array / 11 lapped / bloode / 12 bot heved / away / — **1470.** 1 Full lovde / cried allas allas / 2 oure lives ar lorne / deid / 3 How / it ychoon they ask / 4 said see / noo heid / 5 To Iudith chaumbre gun thei pas / 6 hire stollen oute / that steid / 7 They wist then wele that did was / 8 hire / hire wiked reid / 9 There / noo bote / abide / 10 theire / away / 11 Bot ichoone ran and rode / 12 forsoke kith.

They rent their clothes, regretting the rest they had taken. All that were overtaken by the pursuers were beheaded. Thus they had to pay the penalty for the evil they had brewed themselves. The Hebrews found the enemy camp left undestroyed. Nothing was defiled

1471 þus of þer rest þei were remeued,
þer ryche robes [þei] rafe *and* rent.
þer restyng þore full sore þem rewed,
with outyn welth away þei went.
þe Ebrews prestly þem persewed, 17645
all lost þer hedes þat þei myȝt hent.
þor þo all þat þis bargan brewed,
full shortly were þei shamed *and* shent.
þen come ebrews agayn
whore þer enmyse had beyne. 17650
þei fand all safe certayn;
þer was no solpyng seyne

except by Holofernes' blood. There were golden garments and gold in bags round the bed. The body was thrown to feed beasts and birds. They brought home treasures of gold in plenty, and went to Judith to thank her.

1472 Bot only of Olyfernes blod
þat out of his body was bled.
þor ware garmentes of gold full gud 17655
and gold in bages a bowt þat bed.
þe body þei kest to bestes fud
and fowles þer *with* forto be fede.
Thresour þei toke *and* hame þei ȝode,
non oþer welth *with* þem þei led. 17660
Non oþer thyng þei brogh fol. 162 a
bot of gold full gud woyn.
To Iudyth sone þei soyȝt
and thanked hyr euer ylkon.

They brought her gold, saying that they had won it by God's will and her quick wits. She said it should be used to adorn God's temple. — There was enough left of earthly wealth, they said, to enable themselves and their kin to live in comfort.

1473 þei broyȝt hyr gold in bages bun, 17665
and bed þem self at hyr wyll to be.
þei say, "we wott we haue yt wun
with wyll of god *and* wyt of þe."
Scho says, "sen god þus has be gun
to saue your selfe *and* your Cyte, 17670
his tempyll sall þer wyt[h] be fun
and goueren euer in gud degre."
þei say, "we haue leued þore
of erthly welth to wyn
To make vs me[ry] euer more 17675
and comforth all our kyn."

S 1471. 2 *MS.* ryches / *MS.* all rafed *Cf. 1036: 7, 1189: 5* / 6 l *cancelled before* þer / 12 solpyng *Cf.* Pearl *726 and* Purity *15, 550, 1130, 1135. Prob.<Scand. See K. F. Sundén in* Studier tillägnade Axel Kock, *Lund, 1929, pp. 355 ff.* / — **1472.** 9 Iudyth *in top margin* / borogh *with first* o *cancelled* / — **1473.** 2 h *cancelled before* hyr / 3 wone *cancelled before* wun / 8 *MS.* goueren yt *For the loss of final* -d *after* n *see Kalén, p. CXXXII; cf. 550: 4 and note* / 11 men.

L 1471. 1 Thus / theire / they / remwed / 2 theire ritch robes thei raced / Ca. xv *in right margin* / 3 Theire resting there / they / 4 withouten / thei / 5 The / theim purswed / 6 theire hevedes that thei might / 7 Thus they that this bale brewed / 8 they shamely shent / 9 Then / Ebrews agayne / 10 where theire enmis / bene / 11 They / save certayne / 12 there / spoiling sene / — **1472.** fol. 208 b / 1 oonly / Holofarnes bloode / 2 that oute / 3 There war / goode / 4 baggys aboute that / 5 The / the kast / bestees foode / 6 therwith / fed / 7 Tresoure they / home / yoode / 8 noon othre / theim thei / 9 Noon othre thing they broght / 10 goode woone / 11 Iudith soone they soght / 12 hire euerychoone / — **1473.** 1 Thei broght hire / baggys bonne / 2 theim / hire will / 3 They / wot / have it wonne / 4 will / wit / the / 5 She sais sith / thus / begonne / 6 save youre self / youre Cite / 7 His temple shal therwith / fonne / 8 governed euer / goode / 9 They / have leved there / 11 men / 12 oure.

1474 Sho bad þem wyghtly wend *þer* ways
to steyr þo folke þat þei not stryfe.
"And partyes þe mobyls, *sers*," sho says,
"be mesure both to man *and* wyfe."
And so þei dyd by XXX days
or [þei] þat ryches myȝt vp ryfe.
þo þat be fore were pore to *pr*ayse
wer þen relyfed for all *þer* lyfe.
Grett myrth was þem amang;
þei loued god of his *gr*ace
with solace *and with* sange
full specially þat space.

She told them to go and distribute the riches impartially so that there should be no strife among the people. After thirty days everybody had got his share. Even the poorest got wealth enough to last them for their lifetime. They praised God for His grace.

1475 And whe*n* þat space was sped *and* spend
þat XXX days were fully gone,
þen Iudyth bad þem w*ith* hyr wend
vnto *þer* tempyll eu*er* ylkon
And loue god þor w*ith* hert *and* hend,
þat swylke thresso*ur* had to þem toyne.
And þei dyd euyn als sho þem kend,
þei offerd gold *þer* full grett wone.
Sho bad þem loue only
god, þat is all weldand,
þat sett hys vyctory
and *þer* helpe in hyr hand.

When the thirty days were gone, Judith exhorted them to go to the temple and thank God for all the treasures He had given them. They did so, offering plenty of gold. They should praise Almighty God alone, she said, for their salvation.

1476 Als sho wold deme, þei dyd in dede,
als worthy was w*ith* outy*n* we[r]e.
þen home to hyr hows scho ȝede,
and pepyll past to *þer* places sere.
A lade*s* lyfe þen con sho led,
and godde*s* law lyked hyr eu*er* to lere.
And furth sho weryd hyr wedow wede
bot in sou*er*ane sesons of þe ȝere.
þen wold sho be more gay
to syght *and* more honest
In pu*r*pas god to pay
for wrschepe of þat fest.

After that they all went home. In her house Judith led the life of a lady, learning God's law and wearing widow's weeds except in the festival seasons. On those occasions she wanted to present a more cheerful appearance when doing her worship.

S 1475. 12 *Letter cancelled before* þer / — **1476.** 2 wene / 4 *MS.* þer pepyll / 5 *Cf. 1382: 10* / 7 hede *cancelled before* wede / 8 *Not in* A.V. *16: 21 ff. But* Vulg. *16: 27*: '*Erat autem, diebus festis, procedens cum magna gloria*'.

L 1474. 1 She / theim wightly wende theire / 2 stir the folk that thei / strife / 3 partes theire mobils *ser*is she sais / 4 by / wife / 5 thei did be thirty / 6 or they that ritches might vp rife / 7 They that before was povere to prays / 8 were then releved / theire life / 9 Grete mirth / theim / 10 they loved / 11 With / sang / 12 that / — **1475.** 1 that / 2 that thirty / goone / 3 Ca. xvj *in left margin* / Then Iudith / theim / hire / 4 theire temple eu*er*ychoone / 5 love / there / 6 that such tresoure / theim taken / 7 they did as she theim / 8 they offred / there / goode woone / 9 She / theim love oonly / 10 that / alweldand / 11 That set his victory / 12 theire / hire / — **1476.** 1 As she / they did / 2 as / withouten werre / 3 Then / vnto hire hous she yede / 4 peple / *þer omitted* / 5 ladies life then gun she lede / 6 liked / hyr *omitted* / 7 she wered hire widowe / 8 sou*er*ayne seasons / the yere / 9 Then / she / 10 sight / 11 purpose / 12 worship / that.

She had inherited a large fortune from her husband, Manasses. Of what was left when she had paid all due expenses she gave poor people food, clothes and lodging. After her husband's death she lived a hundred and five years.

1477 Sho had enogh of rent *and* land
in ylke sted whore sho was sted
Aft*ur* manasses, hyr husband, 1771
þat lordly lyf be fore had led.
And of all þat sho had in hand
ou*er* honest spence þat suld be sped,
þer w*ith* pore folke sho fed *and* fand fol. 162
and beldyd both to bake *and* bede. 1772
Sho ocupyed so hyr sted
in penn*an*ce *and* in pr*a*yer
ffro hyr husband was dede
A C *and* V ȝere.

She took good care of her servants. When she died, she was buried in her husband's grave. There was seven days' mourning, as was the custom in that country. The Jews revere her memory to this day for having relieved them from evil.

1478 hyr s*er*u*an*d*es*, man, maydyn *and* knaue, 1772
mad sho to gou*er*en gud degre.
þen dyed scho as god voched saue,
for fro þat fytt may no man flee.
by hyr husband þei can hyr gr*a*ue
full sole*m*ply in þat Cyte, 1773
And by seuyn days sorowyng þei haue,
als costome was in þat cuntre.
þe jews mak*es* hyr in mynd
eu*er* more to be on ment,
ffor scho *com*forth þ*er* kynd 1773
whe*n* þei in bale were bent.

This story teaches us that God may show His power through women as well as through men. Thus ends the Book of Judith, as is well-known among the scholars. God bless him who has turned it into English for the benefit of the laymen! May He grant us all a true faith and bring us to His bliss!

1479 Now be þis werke wele may we wytt
how god wyll pupplysch h*is* power
In wemen forto fall als fytt
als in men on þe same manere. 1774
þ*us* end*es* þe boke of Iudyth,
als clerk*es* may knaw by clergy clere.
God graunt hy*m* hele þat hath turned yt
in ynglysch lawd men forto lere!
Insampyll may men here se 1774
to be trew in trowyng.
god graunt vs so to be
and to h*is* blyse to bryng!

S 1477. 7 Iudyth *in top margin* / 8 *See* NED *s.v.* back *sb.*[1] *2 b* CM *5130:* '*Clathing bath for bac and bedd*' / 12 *Cf.* Vulg. *16: 28:* '*Mansit autem in domo viri sui annos centum quinque*'. A.V. *16: 23 and* Hist. Schol. *I col. 1479 different* / — **1478.** 9 hyr *above* in / 9 *ff. See the interpolated last verse in the* Vulgate *16: 31* / — **1479.** 2 pupplysch *Cf. 371: 9 and* NED *s.v.* publish *A* / power *interlined* / 12 to bryng *Read perhaps* [vs] bryng. *But see Ohlander, "Omission of the Object in English"*, Studia Neophil. *XVI, pp. 119 ff.*

L 1477. 1 She / enugh / 2 ych stede where she / 3 Aftire Manasses hire / 4 that / life before / 5 that she / 6 honeste that shuld / 7 Therwith povere folk she / 8 belded / bak / bed / 9 She ocupied / hire steid / 10 penance and prayere / 11 hire / deid / 12 and hundreth / fyve yere / — **1478.** 1 Hire seruandes both maden / knave / 2 made she to gouerne goode / 3 Then died she / vovched save / 4 that fit / fle / 5 Bi hire / þei gun hire grave / 6 solennly / that Cite / 7 seven / sorowing they have / 8 as custome / that / 9 The jewes / hire / mynde / 11 she comforted theire kynde / 12 thei / — **1479.** 1 by this wark / wit / 2 wolle puplish / powere / 3 women / as fit / 4 as / the / 5 Thus / the / Iudith / 6 as / 7 him heale that has / it / 8 inglish / to / 9 Ensaumple here / 10 trowing / 11 God / 12 blis vs bring.

De *matre cum* VII filiis

1480 Of farly fare, who so wyll fynd,
in forme fad*er*s is fayre to rede.
bot crystyn folke suld carpe be kynd
of cryst*es* laws, os kens o*ur* crede,
And gud ma[r]ters to haue in mynd —
for swylk ma[r]t*er*[s] may make v*us*
mede —
how þat þei were p*er*sewed *and* pynd
and done to ded be dyu*er*se dede.
be cause þei crist wold knaw,
wore mony sakles slayn;
And sum for moyses law
were ded *with* dyu*er*se payn.

Christian people should speak of Christ's law and remember the martyrs, how they were persecuted, tortured and killed, many for Christ's sake and some for the law of Moses.

1481 And s[o]ne we sall sum ma[r]t*er*s neuyn
þat wroyȝt *with* moyses wyll all way.
Of VIII þen is yt ordand euyn
in holy chyrch to syng *and* say,
how þat þe moþ*er and* hyr suns seuyn
were done to ded all on a day,
All for þei stod with stabyll steuyn
in mayntenan*ce* of moyses lay.
he bad, for herd or nesch,
þat [h]is folke grett *and* small
Suld for bere swynyse flesch
for oght þat myȝt [be]fall.

We shall tell about the martyrdom of a mother and her seven sons. Their memory is celebrated by Holy Church, because they were killed on one day for keeping the law of Moses. He had strictly forbidden his people to eat swine's flesh.

1482 þis woman *with* hyr chylder ȝyng
wayted full warly, whore þei wen*t*,
To kepe *and* breke noyȝt his bydyng,
þ*er*for to be in bales bent.
Anthioc*us*, A c*ur*sed kyng,
whe*n* he herd tell of þ*er* entent,
To bare he bad men suld þem bryng
and sayd þei suld w*ith* sham be shent.
ffor he was paynym prowd,
w*ith* mawmen*tes* sere vmsett,
godd*es* law both styll *and* lowd
was his lykyng to lett,

The woman and her young children followed his law carefully. Antiochus, a cursed king, commanded his men to bring them to prison (or court) for punishment. Being a heathen, surrounded by idols, he took his delight in opposing God's law

---

S 1480. *For the biblical story see* II Mac. *ch.* 7 / 5 to haue *Cf. 1288: 4 note* / — **1481.** 1 sene / 10 þies / 11 De ma*tre* cu*m* VII pu*eris in top margin* / 12 *MS.* þat þei myȝt fall / — **1482.** 7 bare *with* -e *above the line* / 6 *He:* whom *for* when.

L 1480. fol. 209 a / *In top margin:* De matre cu*m* VIIte*m* pu*eris* / 1 faire / wolle finde / 2 fadres / faire / 3 Bot cristin folk shuld speke by kinde / 4 cristes law as / oure / 5 goode maters (*Ho:* ma(r)ters) to have / mynde / 6 such mat*ers* / vs / 7 How that thei / pursved / pinde / 8 doone / deid by diu*ers* / 9 Because they criste / 10 were many / slayne / 11 Moyses / 12 deid / diuerse payne / — **1481.** 1 sone / shal / mat*ers* (*Ho:* ma(r)t*ers*) neven / 2 that wroght / Moises will / 3 aght then / it / even / 4 kirk / sing / 5 How that the modre / the sonnes seven / 6 doone / deid / oon day / 7 they stoode / stably steven / 8 Moises law / 9 He / hard / nesh / 10 pat *omitted* / his / grete / 11 Shuld / swynes flesh / 12 that might befall / — **1482.** 1 This / his childre (*Ho:* children) ying / 2 werly where they / 3 noght / bidding / 4 therfore / 5 Antiochus a / king / 6 theire / 7 bar / shuld theim bring / 8 said they shuld shamely / 9 provde / 10 mavmentes / *Ho:* sare / 11 Goddes / still / lovde / 12 liking / let.

and all its followers. When the woman and her seven sons were taken to prison (or court), little did they care, their hearts being lifted up to Heaven. The mother comforted her sons, asking them to stand firm.

1483 And all Ebrew[s] þat eft*ur* yt wroy3t.
*þer*for he charged men of my3t
þat þe wyfe w*ith* hyr VII suns were soy3t
and sembled sone be fore h*is* sy3t.
So vnto barre sone were þei broy3t
w*ith* bedels *and* w*ith* brand*es* bry3t;
bot of þat noyte no thyng þei roght,
þer hert*es* ware hale to heue[n] on hy3t.
þe mo*þer* be manfull steuyn
both w*ith* hert *and* hand
Com*forthys* hyr suns all seuyn
and bad þem stably stand:

They should be ready to live and die for the love of God, the only true Helper. God had given them life, and He would save them if they lived righteously. All they possessed had been given them by God's grace.

1484 "ffor þe luf of god to lyf *and* dy,
suns, in my blyssyng loke bown 3e [b]e.
I sall yow say encheson why:
none may yow help bot only he.
how 3e were bred in my body,
þat was no thyng be my3t of me.
god fosterd yow þore, *and* not I,
[and] broy3t yow furth in forme fre.
And, suns, he sall yow saue
yf 3e ry3t spend yo*ur* space,
And all þat 3e here haue
is [g]yfyn of h*is* grace.

To her they owed nothing. They should praise God and be without fear, for they would have everlasting joy with Him. The brief time they would suffer earthly pain would soon pass, concluded the woman.

1485 I gaf yow no*þer* lyfe ne lym,
ne bones ne flesch to fest yow fast.
god gaf yow ly3t whe*n* 3e were dym,
and yo*ur* sawles in yo*ur* cors*us* he cast.
[yf] erthly payns bene grett *and* grym,
loues [now] god *and* bees not agast,
bot thynk*es* þat 3e sall haue w*ith* hy*m*
þe ioy *and* lyf þat eu*er* sall last.
Suns, yf 3e suffer sore,
þat space sall sone be spend,
And 3e sall haue þ*er* fore
þe hele þat sall haue non ende."

S 1483. 1 *MS. and He:* Hebrew, *perhaps correct; cf. 1455: 12, 1456: 2* / 7 noyte '*trouble*' *Cf. 1108: 3 and note; also 841: 2, 1308: 4, 1381: 1; He:* noyce / 9 manfull — mainfull '*powerful*' / — **1484.** 2 3e / 4 I *cancelled before* he / 8 in forme fre *above* yow iiij j in fere *cancelled* / 12 [g]yfyn *Alliteration; cf. 1041: 9, 1276: 2, but also 162: 6, 445: 1* / — **1485.** 4 cors*us above* cour sus *cancelled* / 5 *MS.* þe *Cf. l. 9.*

L 1483. 1 Ebrews that aftire it wroght / 2 therfore / might / 3 That the / hire sonnes seven / soght / 4 befor / sight / 5 bar / they broght / 6 bright / 7 Bot / that / *Ho:* noyce / thing they / 8 theire / were hoale / heven / hight / 9 The modre by manfull steven / 11 Comforthed (*Ho:* Comforted) hire sonnes seven / 12 theim / — **1484.** 1 the law / both to life / 2 sonnes / blissing / bowne ye be / 3 shal you / 4 noone / yov helpe / oonly / 5 How ye / 6 that / noo thing be the might / 7 God norisshed yov there / 8 and broght you / fourme / 9 sonnes / shal you save / 10 if ye right / youre / 11 that ye / have / 12 gyven / his goode grace / — **1485.** 1 gave you navthre life / 2 boones / flessh / you / 3 God gave you light / ye / 4 youre savles / cors / kast / 5 Thogh / paynes be grete / 6 loves now / be noght / 7 Bot think that ye shal have / 8 the ioy of life that / shal / 9 Sonnes thogh ye suffre / 10 that sory space shal / 11 ye shal have therfore / 12 the heale that has noon.

1486 þus comforth sho þat cumpany,
both ald *and* ʒyng, euer als þei ʒede.
þe kyng spake full dyspytfully
to make þem haue more dowt *and* dred.
17825 fol. 163b he sayd, "of your he[s]tes herd haue I
who made yow bold forto for bede
þe flesch þat lele men suld lyf by,
þat ordand is the folke to fede.
ʒe say [þ]e flesch of swyne
17830 suld men forsake sertayn.
ʒe sall be putt to pyne
tyll ʒe ete yt full fayn."

But the king spoke spiteful words. He had heard that swine's flesh was forbidden among the Hebrews. Now he was going to make them eat it.

1487 þei answerd ylkon als a man
and sayd, "þat syʒt sall neuer be seyne.
17835 þe lawes our formfaders be gan
euer to maynteyne sall we [m]eyne."
The terrand toke þe eldyst þan
and trayteyd hym þem two be tweyne,
And thynkes, yf he ouer com hym can,
17840 þen ere þe oþer ouer comyn cleyne.
with fayrnes fyrst he [f]erd
and sythyn with noye new.
þat eldyst euer answerd
with stedfast trewth *and* trew.

They answered to a man that they would maintain the law of their forefathers. The tyrant then took the eldest of them aside and tried, by hook or by crook, to achieve his goal. But all to no avail.

17845 1488 his hert ay vnto heuyn had he,
and þus he carped vnto þe kyng,
"what sekes yow, ser, of vs to se?
what wyll ʒe lere of our lyfyng?
All gods folke ow to be fre
17850 *and* honor hym ouer all thyng.
his law we wyll not leue for þe,
ne for no bale þat þou may bryng.
To dy is vs wele leuer
þen in þat lay forfeyt
17855 þat our faders vsed euer
and sythyn tyll vs yt seytt."

The young man asked the king why he interfered with their living. God's people should be free to worship their God above all things. They would rather die than break the law of their fathers.

S 1486. 5 VII filii cum matre *in top margin* / 5 he's tes *'eyes' Cf.* Parl. of Thre Ages *178*, Purity *1636*. *MS. and He:* hertes / 6 who *Rel. pron. with antecedent from* your; *cf. 1311: 5* / 9 ʒe / — **1487.** 4 *MS. and He:* weyne / 9 *MS. and He:* herd / — **1488.** 3 *He:* þow *for* yow / 9 day *for* dy / 12 yt *See 778: 6 and note.*

L 1486. 1 Thus / she that company / 2 bot old / ying / as they yede / 3 The / dispitusly / 4 theim have / dovte / dede (*Ho:* drede) / 5 said / youre hetis (*Ho:* hests. *l.* heste?) / have / 6 you / forbede / 7 The flesh that lely / shuld life / 8 and *for* þat / the / 9 ye / the flesh / 10 shuld / certayne / 11 ye shal / put / 12 to ye / it / fayne / — **1487.** 1 They / ichoon as / 2 said that sight shal / sene / 3 The law oure fourme fadres began / 4 maynteine shal / meine / 5 Tirant / the eldest than / 6 tretid (*Ho:* trend) him theim twoo betwene / 7 thinkes it / ouercome him / 8 then ar the othre ouercomen clene / 9 fol. 209 b / With fairnes first / fared / 10 sith / noyes ay new / 11 The eldest / answered / — **1488.** 1 His / to heven / 2 thus / said / the king / 3 What sech thou / 4 wolle thou / oure lifing / 5 goddes folk / 6 honoure him (*Ho:* han) / alkins thing / 7 His / wolle noght leyve / the / 8 that thou / bring / 9 die vs is / 10 than / that law toriet / 11 That oure fadres / 12 sith to vs is set.

Then was that devilish man furious. He ordered a fire to be made in the middle of the open place. There the prisoner was to be burned. But first he was to be tortured cruelly, so that the others, deterred by his fate, should abandon their error.

1489 þen was þe fend full fell of ire
and manast hy*m* wi*th* all hi*s* mayn.
he sayd, "þou sall haue þi desyre;
wi*th* sorow sere þou sall be slayn."
be lyue he gart go make a fyre
in mydd*es* þe place þor on þe playn
And bryn hy*m* vp both bone *and* lyre.
bot fyrst he sall fele feller payn,
þat o þ*er* so may be warr*e*
and make hy*m* þer merrowr,
when þei se hy*m* so fare
to for sake þ*er* errowr.

The fire was made of boughs and quick burning materials. Then a copper cauldron was brought, filled with pitch. When the pitch was boiling, the man's tongue was cut out and his head shaved for scorn. His brothers, seeing him bleed, told him to be of good cheer.

1490 þe fyr was bett at hys bydy*n*g
of bowes *and* of best byrnand geyre.
A led of brase þen dyd he bryng,
wi*th* pyke fulfylled, hy*m* forto fere.
And whe*n* yt was wele at wellyng,
hi*s* tong he bad þei suld out schere
And als a foyle for hethyng
schaue of hi*s* hede both hyde *and* heyre.
All þis was done in dede,
and wounder was to lythe:
hys brethe*r* saw hy*m* blede
and bad he suld be blythe.

His mother encouraged him, saying that they were all ready to suffer for God's sake, for He would receive them in His heavenly bliss. When the tyrant heard that nothing would reduce them to submission, he became still more angry.

1491 And for he suld not chaunge hi*s* chere
bot wi*th* trew hert þe t*ur*mente*s* take —
ffor god is of so grett power,
of all myse may he mende*s* make —
þe mo þ*er* sayd, "sun, we er*e* here
redy to suffer for godd*es* sake;
ffor he wyll foche vs all in fere
wi*th* hy*m* to wun and wynly wake."
whe*n* þe t*er*rand herd tell
no thyng myȝt make þem tame,
he was more fers *and* fell
and toyȝt to shape þem shame.

fol. 164 r

S 1489. 4 *He:* sore *for* sere / 10 ma l *cancelled before* make / 11 ferr*e cancelled before* fare / — **1490.** 1 bett '*kindled*', *inf.* bete < *OE.* bētan / — **1491.** De ma*i*re *et* VII filiis *in upper margin* / 8 wynly wake *Cf. 1411: 8.*

L 1489. 1 Then / that fende fullfilled / 2 manaced him / mayne / 3 He sais thou shal have thy desire / 4 sorows / thou shal / slayne / 5 Belyve (*Ho:* Se[rvandes]) / made goo / fire / 6 in the middis place of a playne / 7 burn him / boone / lire / 8 first / shal / feller*e* payne / 9 That oth*re* / war*e* / 10 him their*e* merroure / 11 When they / him / fair*e* / 12 forsake that erroure / — **1490.** 1 The fire / made / his bidding / 2 boghes / of *omitted* / birnand gere / 3 lede / bras then did / bring / 4 pik fullfilled him / 5 it was at welling / 6 they shuld oute shere / 7 as a foyle as for hething / 8 shave / hevid / hide / here / 9 this / doone / 10 woundr*e* / lithe / 11 His brethr*e* / him / 12 shuld / blithe / — **1491.** 1 for *omitted* / *Ho:* And (said) he / shuld noght / 2 thos (*Ho:* this) / 3 grete power*e* / 4 mis / medes (*Ho:* mede) 5 The modr*e* said sonne / ar / 6 suffre / 7 wolle fetch / infere / 8 him / wonne / winly / 9 When the Tirant / 10 noo tene might / theim / 11 He / 12 soght / theim (*Ho:* them).

1492 þer myȝt no myrth to [hym be] mete
when þat he saw *þer* sad semlande*s*.
7895 he sayd, "we sall sone gayr þem grett.
tyte take *þis* herlott þor he stande*s*,
And cutt *his* tase of both *his* fete
and *his* fyngurs of both *his* hande*s*,
And haues hy*m* þen into yond hete,
7900 *and* [b]ette*s* hy*m* *with* *your* byrnand brande*s*.
And yf he langer last,
lays hy*m* þer in þe led,
And make fyr vnd*er* fast
to boyle tyll he be ded."

Seeing their firm resolution, he said he would soon make them weep. He gave orders to take that villain, cut off his toes and fingers, keep him in the heat and beat him with fire-brands. If he was still alive, he should be put in the boiling cauldron.

7905 1493 when all þis dole was done *and* dyȝt,
his moþ*er*, þat was most hy*m* nere,
And *his* sex breþ*er* saw þis syȝt,
how he sufferd þos sorows sere.
þei heyued þ*er* hande*s* to heuy*n* on hyght
7910 *and* loued god w*ith* full gud chere
And sayd [þat] he suld se to ryȝt
and reward all þat worthy were.
he wyll abate all bande*s*
and b[e]te ylka bytt*ur* brayd
7915 And solace *his* se*r*uande*s*,
als moyses sum tyme sayd.

When his mother and his six brothers saw his sufferings, they raised up their hands to heaven. Praising God, they said He would reward His servants and deliver them from all evil, as Moses had said.

1494 þ*us* when þe fyrst had done *his* dett
[and] sufferd ded be dyu*er*se payn,
þe secund sone was sesed *and* sett
7920 to se what he suld say *cer*tayn.
þe kyng asked hy*m* yf he wold ete
swylk flesch os *his* folke were of fayn,
Or to be mesurd *with* þat same mett
lyke to *his* bro*þer* *and* so be slayn.
7925 he answerd sone *and* sayd,
"I am not ferd *þer* for."
þen was þe kyng yll payd,
and sone he marred hy*m* more.

When the first had suffered death, the king asked the second son if he would eat such flesh as the king's own people liked. If not, he would be measured by the same measure as his brother and be slain. He answered he was not afraid.

S 1492. 1 be hym / 2 semlande*s* *See 1459: 7* / 7 þen *with* m *altered to* n / 8 *MS. and He:* lette*s* / — **1493.** 10 *MS. and He:* bate / bytt*ur* brayd *Cf. 1311: 1, 1498: 10* / — **1494.** 2 *MS. and He:* he / 7 *For* to *cf. 1288: 4 note* / be mesurd *etc. Cf.* Matt. *7: 2* / 10 *He:* fere *for* ferd.

L 1492. 1 There might noo mirth to him be / 2 þat *omitted* / theire / semblandes / 3 He said / shal / make theim grete / 4 tite takes this harlot that here standes / 5 cut / tooes / 6 fyngers / 7 haves him then / 8 betes him / tho (*Ho:* the) birnand / 9 if / 10 liggys him then / the leid / 11 *Ho:* make(s) / fire vndre / 12 boill to / deid / — **1493.** 1 When / this doyle / doone / dight / 2 modre that / him / 3 brethre / this sight / 4 suffred the / *Ho:* sorow & sere / 5 And hevid theire / heven / hight / 6 loved theire god with grete chere / 7 said that he shuld / right / 8 as *for* þat / 9 He wolle abayte / 10 bete ich a bitter / 12 as Moises / said / — **1494.** 1 Thus / the first / doone / det / 2 *and* suffred the deid / diuers payne / 3 The / sonne / set / 4 shuld / certayne / 5 The king / him if / et / 6 such flessh as his folk of were fayne / 7 to *omitted* / mesured / the / met / 8 like / brothre / slayne / 9 He / said / 10 noght / therfore / 11 Then / the king evill paid / 12 him.

The king had the skin scraped off his head. Then he asked him if he would renounce his error in time. But the young man declared that he had no fear of torture and death, being firmly resolved to keep the law of his fathers. — His hands and feet were cut off.

1495 Of his hed gart he scrape þe skyn,
and þen to hym *þus* con he say, 1793
"wyll þou ȝett of þin error blyn
and mend þi myscheue whyls þou may,
And lere þe law þat we lyf in,
or lose þi lyms *and* lyf for ay?"
þat oþer bad, "be lyue be gyn, 1793
for, *sertes*, I dred no thyng þat dray.
þe lawes *our* faders fand fol. 164
to hald hertly I hete."
And þen þe kyng cummand
to cutt hym hand *and* fete. 1794

The king ordered fire to be set around him. If he survived, he should be boiled until he died. — When he was being tortured, he cried out that in vain did the king destroy their earthly life, their real life being everlasting.

1496 "And sett þe fyre on ylka syde,
sen he wyll byd no bettur bede;
And yf he may [þis] bale abyde,
boyle hym þen tyll he be ded."
þen was he turment in þat tyd, 1794
and als þei stund hym in þat stede,
Vnto þe kyng full lowd he cryd
and sayd, "þou wrech with wekyd red,
Be þi strenght þou dystroys
oure erthly lyf in land. 179
bot nedleys þou þe noyys;
our lyf sal be lastand.

The servants of God never appealed in vain to His judgement. If they sacrificed their lives for God's law, He would raise them with great honour to eternal life. — Having said this, by the course of nature he gave up the ghost. The king was almost mad with rage.

1497 God þat is kyng of creatours
and demer both of dedes *and* sawys,
hys seruandes sadly he socours 179
þat to his dome þer dedes drawys.
yf we now stand þus strang in stours
and lefe þis lyf here for his lawys,
he sall vs rayse with grett honours
to endlese lyf þat þou noyȝt knawys." 179
And so he gaf þe gast
to god by cours of kynd.
þe kyng was made all mast
and moued all out of mynd.

S 1495. 8 dray *lit.* '*disorder, violence*' *See 760: 12, 1498: 6, 1518: 6* / 9 De matre et VII filiis *in upper margin* / — **1496.** 2 *Cf. 1280: 7* / 6 *He:* stonid / 9 strenght *Cf. 854: 2 note* / 12 salbe / — **1497.** 3 sadly '*firmly, faithfully*' *Cf. 1492: 2, 1504: 12* / 6 -is *of* þis *above* h *cancelled* / 9 *Ll. 9—10 and 11—12 transposed in S* (= *He.*), *not in L.*

L 1495. 1 heid made / the / 2 then / him thus gun / 3 Wolle thou yit / thy erroure / 4 amend thi mischefe whilst thou / 5 fol. 210 a / De matre *et* VII pueris *in top margin* / the / that / life / 6 thy lymes / lyve / 7 That othre / blyve begyn / 8 certes I drede noothing thy / 9 The / oure fadres / 10 hold / 11 then the king command / 12 kit him / — **1496.** 1 set the fire / ich a side / 2 sith / wolle bid / better / 3 if / this / abide / 4 boill him then to / deid / 5 Thus *for* þen / he *wanting* / that tide / 6 as (*Ho:* ar) they stound him / that steid / 7 the king / cride / 8 said thou wretch / wiked reid / 9 By thi strengh (*Ho:* strenght) thov distroys / 10 lyfe / 11 Bot nedisly (*Ho:* nedely) thou the noys / 12 oure life shal be ay lastand / — **1497.** 1 that / king / creatures / 2 demere / sawes / 3 His / succurs / 4 that / theire / drawes / 5 If we thus stand so strang in stoures / 6 leyve this life / lawes / 7 He shal / vp with honoures / 8 endles life that thou noght knawes / 9 gave the goste / 10 kynde / 11 The / moste / 12 moved / oute / mynde.

They threatened the third son with even worse pain if he would not eat the same food as other people. But he was undaunted. He offered his tongue, hands, and feet to be cut off.

17965 1498 The thryd full throly þen þei threttt
þat he suld be more stratly sted
Bot he by lyue wold drynke *and* ete
swylke fode as þe folke ware *with* fed.
The chyld*es* hert to heuyn was sett,
17970 for þat dray was he noyȝt a dred.
Or he was aud*er* bun or bett,
his tong full boldly furth he bedd.
his hand*es* so con he schew
to byd þat bytt*ur* brayd,
17975 And *his* fete for to hewe;
and on þis wyse he sayd:

He had received them, he said, from God in Heaven. For God's law he would now sacrifice them. God would give him new limbs for the ones he lost.

1499 "Of god fro heuy*n* I had all þies
pu*r*trayd thrugh *his* power playn.
Now for *his* law I þem dyspyse
17980 *and* pro*f*ers þem to putt in payn.
ffor wele I wott þat I sall ryse
and þat god sall gyfe me a gayn
All new members *and* more of pr*i*ce.
þ*er*for to lose þies I am fayn
17985 ffor *his* sake þat þem sentt
and mad þem mete to me.
yf þei now take t*ur*men*t*,
make þem full hale may he."

Both the king and his council were exasperated. Never before had a man in the prime of youth been known to care so little for his life, taking notice neither of their threats nor of earthly joy. — When he had been put to death, the fourth brother was fetched.

1500 Þe kyng þen carped wordes kene,
17990 *and* to *his* counsayle fast he cryd.
both he *and* þei were comberd clene
of tayles þ*er* were told þat tyd.
fol. 165 a þei say swylke syȝt was neu*er* seyne,
þat A ȝong man in *his* most pr*i*de
17995 wyll no more of *his* manhed mene,
bot be bown bytt*ur* bale to byde.
he royȝt noyȝt of þ*er* red,
ne of all þe blyse in erthe.
So was he done to ded,
18000 *and* furth þei feytt þe faurth.

S 1498. 3 Bot '*unless*' / 10 *Cf. 1493: 10 and note* / 11 for *above the line* / — **1499.** 2 pu*r*trayd '*made, moulded*' / — **1500.** 1 þen *altered from* þem / 5 De VII pu*e*ris cu*m* ma*t*re *in top margin.*

L 1498. 1 third / then they / 2 that / shuld / straitly / 3 belyve wolle drink / ett / 4 such foode as his folk with were fed (*lines 4 and 6 transposed in MS. and marked for correction*; *Ho.* = *MS.* / 5 childes / heven / 6 that / noght dred / 7 aythre bonne (*Ho:* boune) / 8 bed / 9 His / gun / shew / 10 bid that bitter / 11 forto hew / 12 this wise / — **1499.** 1 of heven / thes / 2 purtred thurgh / powere playne / 3 ffor / now I theym dispise / 4 theym to be put / payne / 5 wot that I shal rise / 6 that / shal gyve / agayne / 7 menbres / prise / 8 therfore to full thes am I fayne / 9 that theim sent / 10 made theim / 11 If they take now / 12 theim / hoale / — **1500.** 1 The king then spake / 2 counsell / cried / 3 they / combird / 4 tales that were / that tide / 5 They / such sight / sene / 6 that a yong / 7 Wolle nomore / manhede / 8 bowne bitter / abide / 9 He roght noght / theire reid / 10 the blis / erth / 11 doone / deid / 12 they fett the fourt.

He would lose his speech, they said, if he did not listen to reason. But he was immune to their threats, saying that the pain the king had provided for him would only give him joy.

1501 þe fourth was fett furth þem be for[e],
and full fowly *with* hy*m* þei ferd
And sayd, bot yf he wyser wore,
his [spech] wold sone for hy*m* be sp[er]d.
þei manast hy*m* both lese *and* more,
and when he all þ*er* hethyng herd,
he had no lyst to lere þ*er* lore,
bot herdly þ*us* he answerd
And to þe kyng he sayd,
"þi self þe soth sall se:
þe payns þou hath p*ur*vayd
sall make myrth vnto me.

God, his all-powerful master, would raise His servants to eternal bliss. But the king would not share this joy. His body and soul would suffer unending woe.

1502 ffor god, my mayst*er* most of mayn,
wyll meng *his* m*er*cy eu*er* omell
with his s*er*uandes þat er*e* here slayn
by t*er*randes, þat er*e* fers *and* fell,
þat þe sall ryse and lyf agayn
and at *his* lyst in lykyng dwell.
bot of þat fare be þou not fayn:
þou sall neu*er* ryse, bot rest in hell.
þier harmes we haue by þe
with myrth sall be amend;
þi body *and* sawle sall be
in wo *with* outyn end."

The king, thinking he had lived too long, cut off his limbs and tortured him to death. The mother was of good cheer, saying that whoever would endure patiently should be relieved from all evil. — Thus ended the fourth son, and the fifth was brought forward.

1503 þen toyȝt þe kyng he lyfed to lang;
his lyms he lythyd of fast in fere
And put hy*m* sythyn to payns strang
tyll he was ded *with* doles sere.
þe moþ*er* melled hyr eu*er* amang;
with mu*r*nyng mad sho mery chere
And sayd þat god suld gar*e* þem gang
fro sorows [sore] to solace sere.
who so wyll byd *his* bone,
þer*e* bale full wele bese bett.
þ*us* was þe faurth for done,
and þe fyft furth was fett.

S 1501. 1 *MS. and He:* forn / 4 *MS. and He:* be spred / 8 *He:* þ*er for* þ*us* / 11 payns þat þou / — **1502.** 5 þe '*they*' *See 1441: 1* / — **1503.** 2 lythyd *Cf. 1463: 5, 1520: 3* / infere / 9 byd his bone *Cf. 1507: 3* / 10 bett *p.p. See 1490: 1* / 11 *He:* þ*er for* þ*us*.

L 1501. 1 The fourt / theim before / 2 fouly / him they farde (*Ho:* ferde) / 3 said / if / wiser*e* were / 4 spech shuld / be fro him sperd / 5 They manaced him / les / 6 theire hething / 7 He / noo list / theire / 8 hardly [*Ho:* hard(i)ly] thus / 9 the king / said / 10 thi / the / shal / 11 The paynes thou has purvaid / 12 shal / mirth (*Ho:* merth) / — **1502.** 1 For / maist*er* / mayne / 2 wolle / 3 that her*e* ar slayne / 4 Tirant*es* that ar / 5 That they shal rise / lyve agayne / 6 list / liking / 7 Bot / that fair*e* / thou noght fayne / 8 thou shal / rise / 9 Thes / have / the / 10 mirth (*Ho:* merth) shal / 11 Thy / savl shal / 12 woo withouten / — **1503.** fol. 210 b / 1 Then thoght the king / lived / 2 lymes the kytt / 3 putt him sith / paynes / 4 to / deid withoute fayle / 5 The modre / hire / 6 mournyng made she / 7 said that / shuld make theim / 8 sorous sore / 9 Who / wolle (*Ho:* sholle) abide / boyne / 10 theire / bes bet / 11 Thus / the fourt fordoone / 12 the fift / fet.

1504 The fyft full felly con þei fere,
and ylkon thrett hy*m* in þ*er* thraw.
þe kyng by all h*is* godd*es* con swere,
8040 "þ*er* lurdans sall be layd full law."
h*is* fyngers fast he dyd of shere;
both tong *and* tothe he bade owt draw
And þen to boylyng fast hy*m* bere.
þe chyld answerd *with* outy*n* aw.
8045 Vnto þe kyng he be held
in þies stoures as he stud,
ol. 165 b And þ*us* h*is* tayle he teld
with sembland sad *and* gud:

They treated him cruelly. The king ordered them to cut off his fingers, draw out his tongue and teeth, and take him away to be boiled. But the child answered the king without fear, looking at him firmly.

1505 "þat þou is kyng in erth to kend,
8050 þat shewes þ*o*u by þi werke all way.
þ*o*u pr*o*ues þi myȝt in erthly men
with all þe malyce þat þou may.
what so þe lyst *and* whore *and* when,
þat bus be done eu*er* ylk day.
18055 bot þou suld wele a vyse þe þan
to rewle þi dede in ryȝt aray.
All yf we þ*us* be takyn
and in þi pawste pynyd,
god hath [vs noyȝt] forsakyn,
18060 ne non ellys of o*ur* kynd.

He said the king misused his royal power, doing evil instead of good. Even though they were put to pain by the king's order, God had not forsaken them.

1506 Bot suffer *and* þi self sall se
in lytyll space full mekyll spede
how god sall be h*is* grett pawste
merke vnto ylk man h*is* mede,
18065 And how sere veng*a*nce sent sall be
both on þi self *and* on þi sede.
Do furth þi maystry now *with* me,
for of þi dome haue I no dred."
And so he leued h*is* lyfe
18070 or he h*is* law wold lett.
þ*us* ar*e* þei fayryn all fyfe,
and furth þe sext was sett.

The king would soon see how God would deal with everybody according to his deserts. The boy concluded by exhorting the king to finish his business with him. — And so he departed this life rather than renounce God's law. The turn came now to the sixth brother.

S 1504. 6 *This line written above l. 8 cancelled* / 7 by *cancelled before* boylyng / 8 þus (?) *cancelled before* þe / 10 *MS.* all as / 11 De VII pueris cu*m* ma*is*tre *in top margin* / 12 sad '*firm*' *See 1497: 3* / — **1505.** 1 kend *Inverted spelling for* ken. *Cf.* keue *190: 6, p.p.* = kend, *and 876: 5 note* / 11 noyȝt vs / — **1506.** 1 suffer '*wait patiently*' *See* NED: suffer †6. *Cf.* II Mac. *7: 17: 'Tu autem patienter sustine'.*

L 1504. 1 gun they / 2 ichoon thret him / theire / 3 The king / gun / 4 thes / shal / 5 made / 6 teth / bad oute / 7 then / boilling / him / 8 the childe / wᵗhouten / 9 the king / beheld / 10 thes stoures as / stoode / 11 thus / tales / 12 goode / — **1505.** 1 That thou art king / ken / 2 that shews thou / thi wark alway / 3 Thou proves thi might / 4 the malice that thou / 5 What / the list / where / 6 that must / doone euerych a day / 7 Bot thou shuld / avise the then / 8 rewl thi dedes / right array / 9 Allthogh / thus / taken / 10 thy pavste pynde / 11 God has vs noght forsaken / 12 noon of oure kynde / — **1506.** 1 Bot to suffre; *Ho. deletes* to / thi shal / 2 litle / mich / 3 shal by / grete pavste / 4 gyve / ich / 5 vengeance / shal / 6 thy / thy / 7 Doo / thy maistry / 8 thi / have I noo drede / 9 leved / lyve / 10 let / 11 Thus ar they deid all fyve / 12 the / set.

He did not want a better fate than his brothers. When he had suffered the same pain, he raised his head without delay and exhorted the king to stop his error, all his exertions being in vain.

1507 The sext was fett *and* sesyd sone
to suffer ded w*ith* sorows sore.
he wold abyd no bett*ur* bone
bot als h*is* felows ferd be fore.
wh*en* þei had dy3t *and* to hy*m* done
swylk m*erter*dome *and* mekyll more,
he lyft h*is* hede w*ith* outyn hone
and to þe kyng þ*us* sayd he þore,
"þou cursed co*m*mawndour,
þat vs all has sakl[es] slayn,
Sese 3ytt of þin erro*ur*!
þou trayuels all in vayn.

They suffered now for their sins, said the boy. But by God's grace they would win wealth, whereas all the king's work would come to nothing. Were the king ever so loath to lose his life, he would not escape an evil end.

1508 þier payns þat þou hath put vs [in]
aft*ur* þi wyll *and* wekyd toy3t,
we suffer þem all for o*ur* syn
þat we agayn o*ur* lord hath wroy3t.
To geyte h*is* gr*a*ce forto begyn
w*ith* sorowyng þ*us* o*ur* syns bene soy3t,
And so we sall to welthes wyn
wh*en* all þi werke sall worth to noy3t.
ffor be 3e neu*er* so lathe
to lose þis erthly lyfe,
þou sall not scape f[ro] scath
þat agayns god wyll stryfe."

The mother had never doubted the firmness of her six eldest sons. But now she feared that the youngest, the only one left, would give way because of his tender age. She said that those who despised themselves for God's sake would rise with the righteous.

1509 And so he dyed be dyu*er*se ded,
he had no lenger wordes at weld.
þ*er* mo þ*er* was worth mekyll mede,
sho sayd eu*er* god suld be þ*er* beld.
wh*en* þat sho saw hyr VI suns blede,
þe same eu*er* in hyr selfe sho felyd.
bot of þe 3ongest had sho dred
þat he suld turn for tend*er* eld.
Sho sayd eu*er* þei suld ryse
w*ith* ryghtwys men by raw
þat here þem self dyspyce
for godd*es* luf *and* hys law.

fol. 166 a

S 1507. 2 sere *cancelled before* sore / 10 slakly *Cf. 679: 9, 1480: 10* / — **1508.** 11 for / — **1509.** 7 De m*at*re cu*m* VII filiis *in top margin* / 10 ryghtwysmen.

L 1507. 1 set / sesed / 2 suffre deid / 3 He / abide / bett*er* / 4 as / fellays fayred before / 5 When they / dight / him doone / 6 such martirdome / mich / 7 He lift / heved vp anoone / 8 the king thus said / there / 9 Thou / comaundere / 10 that / all *omitted* / sakles slayne / 11 Cese yit / thyn erroure / 12 thou travels / vayne / — **1508.** 1 Thes paynes that thou has / in / 2 aft*er* thi will / wiked thoght / 3 We suffre theim / our*e* / 4 that / agayns our*e* god has wroght / 5 have / 6 sorowing thus our*e* synnes be soght / 7 shal / 8 thy [*Ho:* (thi)] wark shal wurth / noght / 9 thou / loth / 10 this / 11 Thou (*Ho:* Mon) shal noght / fro / 12 that / wolle strife / — **1509.** 1 died / dyu*er*s dede / 2 to welde / 3 Their*e* modr*e* / wurth mich / 4 she said / shuld / their*e* belde / 5 When that she / hir*e* sex sonnes / 6 the / *Ho:* soer *for* eu*er* / hir*e* self she felde / 7 Bot / the yongest / she drede / 8 that / shuld / tendir elde / 9 She said / they shuld rise / 10 rightwis men / 11 That / theim / dispise / 12 his.

1510 þat cursyd kyng Antyocus
for wo in wytt he was nere wode.
his knyghtes sayd, "ser, tent to vs,
we con þe ken consayle full gode.
Sen þer trayturs haue tened þe þus
and no turment may turn þer mode,
Now with 3ond 3ongest boye þe bus
with fayrnes fand to foy[l] þat fode.
ffor men vses chylder 3yng
with wordes forto tyll,
And foyles with fayre hethyng
forto werke what men wyll."

The king was furious. His knights gave him the advice to try to cheat the youngest boy by means of fair words. Children and fools, they said, could be made to do one's will by specious promises.

1511 þe kyng was of þis purpase payd
and curtasly þen carped he:
"Saue now þi self, my sun," he sayd,
"for, sertes, þer sall non wytt bot we.
And for I wold not þou were flayd,
þer sall none mell of my menege.
ffull rychly sall þou be arayd
and haue my helpe, þat hete I þe.
þou sall haue toure and town
with forestes fayr and fre,
And all bowand and bown
at þi bedyng to be.

The king found this a good plan. He exhorted the boy to save his life, offering him great riches and power.

1512 And thresour all with outyn tale
sall þou haue in þi hurd to hyde;
And next my self, sun, sytt þou sall
with solace sere on ylka syde.
þen in þi hele þou sall be hale
and haue maystry and mekyll pryd.
So is bettur þen to be in bale,
als þi breþer haue bene þis tyd.
Sun, yf þou wyll acord
with our fodes to be fede,
þou sall lyf als a lord
and by our lawys be led."

He would give him countless treasures to hoard and let him sit in honour next to himself. It would be better to be in power and glory than suffer the same torment as his brothers. If the boy would only eat the food offered him, he should live as a lord and be protected by the laws of the land.

S 1510. 1 cursyd *written twice* / 5 þeþer (*retained in He.*) *for* þer / 8 foyb / fode '*offspring, child*' *Cf. 103: 2* / 11 hethyng *Read perhaps* hetyng; *cf., however,* thythand '*tidings*' *182: 10,* daynthes *1253: 9,* thresour *1512: 1, and Kalén, p. CLXIV* / — **1512.** 2 hurd '*hoard, treasury*'.

L 1510. 1 This cursed king Antiochus / 2 woo / wit / woode / 3 His knightes said / 4 can the / consell / goode / 5 Sith thes traiturs has / the thus / 6 theire moode / 7 the yongest say (?) the must; *Ho:* MS. say (= assay)? / 8 with fairnes forto save that foode / 9 fol. 211 a / De matre *et* VII pueris *in top margin* / childre ying / 10 with faire wordes to till (*Ho:* tile) / 11 faire heting / 12 wirk / will / — **1511.** 1 The king / this purpos payde / 2 then spake / 3 Save / thy / sonne / 4 certes there shal noon wit / 5 noght thou / 6 there shal noon / menye / 7 ritchly shal thou / arrayd / 8 have / that / the / 9 Thou shal have / towne / 10 faire / 11 bowne / 12 thi bidding / — **1512.** 1 tresoure / withouten / 2 shal thou have / thi / hide / 3 sonne sit thou shale / 4 ich a side / 5 Then / thy heale thou shal / hoale / 6 have mastry (*Ho:* maistry) / mich pride / 7 better than / 8 as thi brethre has / this tide / 9 Sonne if thou wolle / 10 oure foodes / fed / 11 Thou shal life as / 12 be oure lawes.

But the child answered without fear that he would never break his father's law. Then the king decided to try his guileful tricks on the woman. He believed that now her six other sons were slain she would be glad to save the youngest.

1513 when þe chyld herd all how he ment, 18145
he answerd euyn with outyn aw
And sayd þat he suld neuer assent
to forfett in his fader law.
þen toyȝt þe kyng hym shamly shent
when þe chyld sett no thyng by his saw; 18150
bot to þe woman ȝyt he went
with whyls hyr to his wyll at draw.
Sen oþer sex were slayn
þat wold no mercy craue,
he wend sho wold be fayn 18155
hyr ȝyngest sun to saue.

How could she suffer her sons to die, he said slyly, when she had nothing else on earth. It was his wish to save the youngest son if she was willing. He was a promising young boy, and in his tender age it was time

1514 he carped to hyr full curtasly,
and vnder trayn all þus he told.
"woman," he sayd, "wonder haue I fol. 166 b
how [þat] þi hert may be so bold 18160
To suffer þus þi suns to dy
and has no mo apon þis mold.
To take þe ȝyngest to mercy,
þat were my wyll ȝytt *and* þou wold.
he is a proper page 18165
And may [g]roue tyll A man.
Now in his tender age
were tym þat he be gan

that he learnt the everlasting law that could be his best help in need. Beasts of gold should be his gods. — The woman affirmed that she would try to persuade her son, but in her heart of hearts she had other plans. She went to her son.

1515 To lere þe law þat euer sall last
and in myster most mend hym may. 18170
Bestes of gold I sall do cast
to be his godes full gud *and* gay."
þe woman mad hyr forward fast
þat sho suld so hyr sun assay,
And thynkes, when scho is from hym past, 18175
an oþer poynt forto purvay.
To hyde hyr hert entent
sho lowted vnto hym law.
So to hyr sun sho went
and sayd to hym þis saw: 1818c

S 1513. 1 *Sign of separation between* herd *and* all / 8 whyls '*wiles*' *Cf.* Ipom. *6674* (NED): an while, *and 901: 8 note* / — **1514.** 6 *For* and *introducing a concessive idea see Ohlander*, Coordinate Expressions in ME., *pp. 22 ff.* / 10 proue / Aman / — **1515.** 2 myster '*need, necessity*' *Cf.* Purity *67:* mester / 6 a *and some cancelled letter before* assay.

L 1513. 1 When the child / 2 even with*o*uten / 3 said that / shuld / 4 to doo agayns his fadres law / 5 Then thoght the king him shamely / 6 the child set noght / 7 Bot / the / yit / 8 whiles (*Ho:* st. wiles, *footnote*) hire / will draw / 9 Sith othre / slayne / 10 that / crave / 11 He wened she / fayne / 12 hire yongest sonne to save / — **1514.** 1 He spake / hire / 2 vndre trayne / thus / 3 Woman / said woundre have / 4 how that thi / 5 suffre thus thy sonnes dy / 6 moo upon this / 7 thy yongest / 8 that / will yit / thou / 9 He / propre / 10 prove to a / 11 tendre / 12 tyme that / began / — **1515.** 1 the / that / shal / 2 mister / amend him / 3 shal doo kast / 4 goode / 5 The / made hire / 6 that she shuld so hire sonne / 7 thinkes / she / fro him / 8 othre / 9 hide hire / 10 she lovted / him / 11 vnto hire sonne she / 12 said / him this.

1516 "A, sun, see to þi moþer here!
bot þou be wyse, me is full wo.
Thynke, sun, þou lay my hert full nere
IX monethes *and* nyghtes mo;
And, sun, I sufferd sorow sere
or tym þat we were twynd in two.
I fed þe of my flesch III ȝere
or þou couth speke or graydly go.
ffro barnhed I þe broyȝt
to tyme þat we com hydder.
Dere sun, for sake me noyȝt!
lett vs go all to geydder!

She reminded him how he had lain near her heart for nine months; how she had suffered before he was born; how she had fed him from her own body for three years; how she had brought him up from his early childhood. Therefore, she said, they should all go together.

1517 be hald, sun, to þe heuy*n* on hyght
and to þis werld þat is full wyde,
To beste*s and* fysch *and* fowles in flyght,
how erth *and* Ayre er*e* ocupyed,
And how god mad all w*i*th *his* myȝt
w*i*th out substance o many syde.
And men he made of reson ryȝt
ay in *his* blyse to beld *and* byd.
he aschys noyȝt ellys *þer* for,
nawder in dede ne in saw,
bot þat men sall eu*er* more
luf hy*m and* luf his law.

"Look at the heavens and the wide earth," she said. There were beasts and fish and birds. God had created them all out of nothing and made men to live for ever in His bliss. He wanted nothing in return but their love.

1518 þi breþ*er* in lytyll space er*e* sped,
and for god sake wele sufferd þei.
w*i*th heuynly fode now er*e* þei fed
and lende*s* in lyf þat last ay.
þ*er*for, dere sun, be not adred
of ȝond fals domysma*n* w*i*th *his* dray,
bot led þi lyf als þers is led,
þat we may wend all a way.
Of blys bede I no more
bot þe barns þat I boyȝt so dere,
fol. 167a Sun, whe*n* I sall com þore,
to fynd þem fayr in fere."

His brothers had suffered for God's sake and were now fed with heavenly food. Therefore he should have no fear of that false judge but follow his brothers' example. She looked forward to seeing all her sons in bliss, concluded the mother.

S 1516. 6 or tym, 10 to tyme *Cf. 1379: 3 note* / — **1518.** 6 dray *See 1495: 8.*

L 1516. 1 My sonne / thi modr*e* / 2 thou / wise I am full woo / 3 Think sonne thou / ful / 5 neyn / nightes mo[o] / 5 sonne I suffred sorowes / 6 tyme we / twynned / twoo / 7 the / flesh thre yere / 8 thou covth / graithly g[oo] / 9 the broght / 10 to the tyme that / come hidr*e* / 11 sonne forsake / noght / 12 all gang to gedre / — **1517.** *The page damaged in bottom right-hand corner. Missing words and letters marked by dots* / 1 Behald sonne to heven / 2 . . . is full w . . . / 3 bestees / fishes / fowles . . . / 4 . . . / 5 made / *with* h . . . / 6 . . . / 7 reson . . . / 8 . . . / 9 He askes noght elles the . . . / 10 . . . / 11 Bot that / shal eu*er* / 12 . . . / — **1518.** 1 Thy brethr*e* (*Ho:* brethr*en*) / litle spa . . . / 2 . . . / 3 With hevenly foode nov . . . / 4 . . . / 5 fol. 211 b / Therfore / sonne / noght a dred / 6 yond / domesman for oght that he may / 7 Bot lede thi life as theirs / 8 that / wende / oone way / 9 blis covet / 10 bot that the barnes I boght / 11 Sone / shal come ther*e* / 12 theym faire infere.

The boy agreed. Then he asked the king's councillors why they tarried so long in this affair. He would follow his own law, not the king's command. — They thought themselves beguiled. The king was in a rage because he could not make that obstinate child change its mind.

1519 he assent to his moþer saw
full wysly all [y]f he were 3yng.
þen carped he to þem all on raw
þat sat in consayle with þe kyng:
"Of yow[r highnes] haue I non aw,
why tarry 3e þus of þis thyng?
I oblysche me here to my law
bot noy3t vnto þe kynges bedyng."
þei toy3t þem þen begyled;
þe kyng was wel nere wode
To be chawfyd with a chyld
and my3t not turn his mode.

He commanded the executioners to go to work and cut off the boy's limbs. That would teach him to find fault with the king's law. His mother, too, was to be put to a cruel death. — And so they all died, on the same day, under the same judge. For their wisdom they have their home in Heaven.

1520 Vnto his turmenturs he bad
all þar payns forto purvay:
"lyth of þe lyms of þat lytyll lad
and lere hym so to lake our lay;
And þe moþer, þat has mad þem mad,
marre hyr more all þat 3e may!"
To go þer to was sho full glad.
so were þei ded all on a day
And vnder a domysman,
þe moþer and hyr suns seuyn.
ffor þei so wyse were þan,
þei haue þer hame in heuyn.

They left all earthly joy for the law of Moses and for the love of God. Baptized, like the Innocents later, in their own blood, they were canonized as martyrs. May God grant us His grace to believe in Him and obey His commandments that we may dwell in bliss!

1521 All [myrthes] on þis mold þei myst
þe laws of moyses to maynteyn.
ffor luf of god yt was þer lyst
to leue all erthly comforth clene;
And in þer blud þei were baptyst,
als Innocentes were sythyn seyn;
And holy chyrch hath þem cananyst
als marters euer more forto be meyn.
god graunt vs grace to trow
in hym and in all hys,
And to his bydynges bow
þat we may byd in blyse!

S 1519. 2 *MS. and He:* of. *Cf. 351: 3, 462: 4, 1425: 7. Read perhaps* all [þ]of; *cf. 1286: 1* / 3 þan *cancelled after* he / 5 *He: No emendation* / 10 *MS.* welnere / 11 chawfyd *Cf.* Allit. Morte Arth. *2236: 'they see þaire cheftayne be chauffede so sore'* / 12 *For the coordination with the preceding infinitive cf. Ohlander,* Coordinate Expressions, *p. 137: c and pp. 166 ff.* / — **1520.** 3 lyth *Cf. 1503: 2* / 4 law *cancelled before* lay / — **1521.** 1 *MS. and He:* marters / 3 ffor luf *Cf. 1379: 3 note* / 10 *MS.* 'and' in.

L 1519. 1 He assented / modre / 2 wisely althogh / ying / 3 Then (*Ho:* Men) spake / vnto theim / 4 that / consell / the king / 5 youre highnes have I noon / 6 ye thus / this thing / 7 offre / 8 noght / the kinges bidding; *Ho:* '*Nach 238* (= *ll. 7—8*) *fehlt wohl eine Strophe*' / 9 They thoght theim then begyld / 10 the king / welnere woode / 11 so sted *for* chawfyd / 12 might noght turne / moode / — **1520.** 1 full wild *for* he bad / 2 he bad all paynes to / 3 Kitt of the / this litle child / 4 him / lak oure law / 5 the modre that / made theim / 6 pvnysh hire therfore all that ye may / 7 goo therto / she / 8 they deid / oon day / 9 vndre oon domesman / 10 the modre / hire sonnes seven / 11 they / wise / than / 12 they have theire home / heven / — **1521.** 1 mirthes in this warld (*Ho:* world) they mist / 2 the lawes / Moyses / mayntene / 3 ffor the lufe / it / theire list / 4 leyve / 5 theire bloode they / baptist / 6 as / was sith sene / 7 chirch has theim canonist / 8 as martirs euermore to mene / 9 God / 10 in him / his / 11 biddinges / 12 that / abide / blis.

De Anthioco

1522 Anthioc*us*, þat hethyn kyng,
vnto þe jews had eu*er* enuy,
8255 And in hys bowndom þem to bry*n*g
in all h*is* cuntre gart he cry:
yf any ebrew, old or 3yng,
þat wold [not] menske h*is* mawme*n*try,
In pr*eson* sone men suld þem thryng
8260 w*i*th dyu*er*se doles to gare þem dy,
Bot yf þei wold for geyt
þe lyf þat moyses led,
And als bot þei wold ete
swylke flesch as he forbed.

Antiochus, the heathen king, hated the Jews. He proclaimed throughout his country that any Jew who would not worship his idols should be put in prison. They should be cruelly killed unless they forgot the life of Moses and ate such flesh as he had forbidden.

8265 1523 And als þei went, so were þei war*e*
a pr*i*nce þat was of power grett,
bl. 167 b An old ebrew, elya3ar,
þat no for bodyn flesch wold ete.
Sone was he bun *and* broy3t to barre,
8270 *and* full throly þei con hy*m* threytt:
þat he suld w*i*th phylysteyns fare
and os on of þem mete to ete.
he sayd þat suld he neu*er*,
naud*er* for euyn ne ode;
8275 To dy were hy*m* wele leu*er*
þen breke þe law of god.

Eleazar, an old Hebrew prince of great power, would not eat forbidden flesh. He was taken to prison (court) and ordered to eat flesh like one of the Philistines. He replied that they would never, neither by hook nor by crook, make him give in. Rather would he die than break God's law.

1524 So was he ded w*i*th dole *and* wo,
and furth þei soy3t on ylka syde;
And sone þe wyst of wem*en* two
8280 þat þ*er* two suns had circu*m*scised
Or þei couth o þ*er* speke or go;
and so þei hoped þem forto hyd.
Bott full tyte were þei tone þem fro,
and ou*er* the wals þei gard þem glyd.
8285 And so þis c*ur*syd kyng,
þat of god [had] non aw,
gart stroy both ald *and* 3yng
þat lyfed by moyses law.

He died a painful death. There were two women who had circumcised their two sons, hoping to keep them hidden. But they were taken away and thrown over the walls. That cursed king thus destroyed old and young that lived by the law of Moses.

S 1523. 3 Anthioc*us in top margin* / *For Eleazar see* II Mac. *6: 18 ff.* / 8 *He:* of *for* os / to ete *Cf. 1288: 4; but note L* / — **1524.** 3 *ff. See* II Mac. *6: 10* / 3 þe *'they'; He:* þe[i]; *cf. 1441: 1 note.*

L 1522. *No heading in MS.* / 1 Antiochus that hathen king / 2 the jewes / enmy (*Ho:* enuy) / 3 his bondom theim / bring / 4 made / 5 If / Ebrew olde / ving / 6 that (*Ho: 'tilge* that') / noght hono*ur* / mavmentry / 7 prison / shuld theim thring / 8 diu*er*s doyles / make theim / 9 if they / forgete / 10 the life that Moyses / 11 also / they / 12 such flessh / — **1523.** 1 as they / they / 2 that / powere grete / 3 olde Ebrew Elia3ar / 4 that noo forboden flessh / 5 bonne (*Ho:* boune) / broght / bar / 6 they gun hi*m* threte / 7 that / shuld / Philistiens / 8 and vse of theire mane*r* of mete / 9 He said that shuld / 10 navthre / even / od / 11 dye / him / 12 than / the / — **1524.** *Page damaged in bottom left-hand corner. Missing words and letters marked by dots* / 1 deid / doyle / woo / 2 the soght / yeh a side / 3 they wist / women twoo / 4 that theire twoo sonnes / circu*m*cide / 5 they covth aythre / goo / 6 they / theim / hide / 7 Bot / tite / they taken theim froo / 8 walles thei mad they*m* gl[ide] / 9 And so th . . . / 10 that / had noon / 11 . . . / 12 that lived / Moyses.

His lust for power knew no bounds. He craved to command both sea and hills, indeed everything on earth.

1525 hym thynkes he is swylke lord in land
þat he myȝt conquere ylk cuntre
All creaturs forto cum[m]and,
so þat yf he wold say to þe see
Styll in a state ay forto stand,
als he wold byd, so suld yt be;
And remeue hyls ryȝt with his hand,
swylke hegh prid in his hert had he.
hym thynkes all erthly thyng
suld be bowsom *and* bayn
At bow to his bydyng
and no thyng þor agayn.

In his pride he acknowledged nobody as his equal. He wanted to destroy the temple of Jerusalem and plunder it of its treasures. But God would not let His people perish. He sent them His help and thwarted the king's evil purpose.

1526 with all swylke maystrys con he mell,
mete vnto hym he neuyns none.
Ierusalem, whore þe jewys con dwell,
wyll he dystroy euer ylke stone,
ffor in þe tempyll herd he tell
was gold *and* sylver full gud wone.
To foche yt *and* þe folke to fell
his purpase playnly hath he toyne.
Bot god, þer gouernowre,
wold not yt lynag lose.
he sent þem sone socoure
and pared hys yll purpose.

The king brought together a great army. There were cross-bows and chariots and the best of knights. He mounted a chariot himself, but by the grace of God his progress was stopped ignominiously. Right among his men, in all his pride, he fell down from the chariot and broke both back and side.

1527 þei geydder sone grett cumpany
of Allablasters *and* oþer geyre,
Of charyottes *and* chyualry
þat wysest were to wend in were.
hym self was sett full sekerly
up in A chare goddes folke to fere,
bot thrugh grace of god allmighty
his sped was spyl[t] with outyn spere.
ffor all his men omell
and most in his hegh pryde
Out of his chare he fell
and bressed both bake *and* syde.

S 1525. 3 cumnand *or* cunnand; *He:* cunnand / 5 astate / 9 s *cancelled before* thyng / — **1526.** 1 *ff. See* II Mac. *9: 4 ff.* / 2 mete *adj.* < *OAngl.* gemēte *'suitable' Cf. 250: 6, 781: 6* / 7 *He:* ys *for* þe / 9 þer *He: 'lies* þt?, þs?' / 10 yt *'its' Cf. 979: 4 and L; He:* þer / 12 yl his *cancelled before* hys / — **1527.** 2 Allablasters *See 1422: 3 and note* / 4 *He:* wore to / 7 thrugh grace *Cf. 1379: 3 note* / 8 *MS. and He:* spyll / 10 rode *cancelled before* pryde.

L 1525. *The first half-lines of the stanza missing in MS.* / 2 that / might / ich / 4 . . . t if *interlined*) / the / 6 . . . wold bid / shuld it / 8 such high pride in hert / 10 . . . uxum / bayne / 12 . . . him agayne / — **1526.** fol. 212 a / De matre *et* VII pueris *in top margin* / 1 With / such maistries gun / 2 like vnto him he nevens foone *See 728: 7 note; Ho:* he ne leues one *'unsichere Lesart'* / 3 where the Jewes gun / 4 wolle / distroy euerich a stoone / 5 the temple / 6 gold *and* silvere was full grete woone / 7 fetch it / the / 8 purpos has he taken anoone / 9 theire gouernoure / 10 noght theire linage / 11 He / theim / 12 lettyd his evill (*Ho:* will) purpos / — **1527.** 1 He gedred / grete company / 2 alblasters / othre gere / 3 chariots / of chyvalry / 4 that wisest / wende / werre / 5 Him / set / sckirly / 6 a / 7 Bot thurgh / almighty / 8 spede / spilt withouten / 10 high pride / 11 Oute / 12 birsed / bak / side.

8325 1528 Slyke seknes sone on hym was sent
þat in a lytter was he l[e]d.
he was so bressed on þat bent;
wyld bestes in his bowels bred,
And qwyke out of his wome þei went.
8330 *and* in swylke stynke þen was he sted
þat none wold take to hym entent;
his next frendes fast fro hym fled.
when grett party were gon
and he allon was layd,
8335 ffalsly he mad his mone
and sorowand þus he sayd:

He was so ill that he had to be carried in a litter. Wild beasts (worms) bred in his bowels. Nobody, not even his best friends, would come near him for the horrible stench. Then he moaned falsely.

1529 "Now [in] my selfe þe sothe se I,
and kare me kaches kyndly to knaw:
All erthly men þat ere dedly,
8340 of dew dett euer more þei aw
To honour a god allmighty
and serue hym euer in dede *and* saw.
Paynyms lyf wyll I lefe for þi
and lere to lyf by ebrews law."
8345 þus with gabbyng he glosys;
noyt for his syn he sore rewys,
Bot for he [so] supposys
to geyt frenschep of þe jewys.

By his own experience, he said, he had come to see the truth: Mortal men should always worship Almighty God. Therefore he wanted to leave the life of the heathens and live by the law of the Hebrews. - All this was merely empty words, calculated to win the sympathies of the Jews.

1530 ffor all[ways] was he in dyspayre
8350 of any helpe fro heuyn on hyght.
he felyd his fors full fast con pare,
and letters gart he g[r]ay[d]ly dyght
Vnto þe jewys *and* pray þem fare
forto be frendly day *and* nyȝt,
8355 Anthiocus, his sun *and* Ayre,
forto releue hym in his ryȝt.
he hetes, *and* he may lyf,
all þat he had of þayrs
þe dubyll agayn to gyf
8360 fro hym *and* fro his ayrs,

He gave up the hope of help from Heaven. Feeling his strength ebbing away, he dictated letters to the Jews, imploring their friendship, especially on behalf of Antiochus, his son and heir. He promised to restore, if he recovered, their property in double measure

---

S 1528. 2 *MS. and He:* layd / 4 *MS. and He:* breyd / 9 *He:* perty / — **1529.** 6 *MS.* indede *marked for separation* / 11 *The metre requires the insertion of* so, o *of* supposys *and* glosys *being the rime-vowel* / 12 forto / -- **1530.** 4 *MS. and He:* gayly *Cf. 1327: 2, 1516: 8* / 5 fare '*fairly*'.

L 1528. 1 Such sekenes / to him / 2 that / littere / led / 3 He / birsed vpon that / 4 wilde / bred / 5 quyk oute / wombe they / 6 such stink then / 7 That noone to him wold take / 8 him / 9 When grete / goone / 10 alloone / 11 made / moone / 12 thus / — **1529.** 1 in / self the suth / 2 care / catches kindely / 3 that ar deidly / 4 det euermore theim / 5 almighty / 6 serve him / 7 life wolle I leyve forthy / 8 life / Ebrews / 9 Thus / gabbing / gloses / 10 noght for he his syn sore rews / 11 so supposes / 12 to have frenship of jews / — **1530.** 1 For allways / dispayre / 2 help / heven / hight / 3 He / force fulfast gun payre / 4 lettres made he gayly be dight / 5 the jews / prayd theim fayre / 6 night / 7 Antiochus / sonne / heire / 8 releve in / right / 9 He / lyfe / 10 that / hade / theirs / 11 The double agayne / gyfe / 12 him / heirs.

and to follow their advice. – But it was no use. He died in misery, full of boils, blue as lead, having neither bed nor bier. We believe a severe doom awaited him. Let us pray that we may be found worthy to dwell with the mother and her seven sons in Heaven! Amen.

1531 And to be rewled aftur þer red.
hys werke was wast with outyn were.
he myȝt not þen be styrd of sted,
ne for stynke no man com hym nere.
So lay he bolnand, blo als led,
with outyn beld of bed or bere.
with dyuerse dole so was he dede;
we trow his demyng [to] be dere.
Pray we to god for þi,
with þe moyder *and* hyr suns seuyn,
þat we may be worthy
to wun with þem in heuyn!
Amen.

S 1531. 1 be *above the line* / 5 bolnand *Cf. 1195: 3* / 8 *He: no emendation.*
L 1531. 1 aftire (*Ho:* aftre) theire reid / 2 his wark / waist withouten / 3 He might noght then be stird fro steid / 4 stink noman negh him nere / 5 bolneand (*Ho:* bolne and) bloo as leid / 6 withouten belde / 7 With diuers doyles / deid / 8 trow he by his demyng dere / 9 forthy / 10 the modre / hire sonnes seven / 11 That / 12 wonne / theim / heven // *Instead of* Amen: Explicit.

CONTENTS

Page

Introduction 5

Iob 9

Thobie 40

Hester 75

Iudyth 89

De matre cum VII filiis 111

De Anthioco 125

BINDING SECT. SEP 30 1964

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

A Middle English metrical
paraphrase of the Old
Testament